

**Selected Scriptures**  
*from the*  
**Holy Bible**

**Readings  
for the Young**

Volume II: Books of  
Old Testament History

Compiled by  
Genelle H. Porter



Searcy, Arkansas

Copyright © 2006  
by Genelle H. Porter  
All rights reserved.

ISBN: 0-9755777-5-1

All scriptures are from the ACV:  
A Conservative Version

Published by  
Still Voices Publishing  
Searcy, Arkansas  
[www.stillvoicespublishing.com](http://www.stillvoicespublishing.com)

## Table of Contents

<b>Joshua</b> .....	<b>13</b>
Jehovah Encourages Joshua .....	13
The Spies at Jericho .....	14
Israel Crosses the River Jordan .....	15
Israel Arrives in the Promised Land .....	18
The Men Are Circumcised .....	18
The Battle of Jericho .....	19
Achan's Sin and Israel's Defeat .....	21
Ai Is Finally Destroyed .....	23
The Inhabitants of Gibeon Deceive Israel .....	25
The Moon and Sun Stand Still .....	27
Many Kings and Their Cities Defeated .....	28
Instructions for Dividing the Land .....	30
Special Requests for Land .....	30
The Land Is Shared .....	32
Cities of Refuge .....	33
Cities for the Levites .....	33
The Men of Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh Go Home .....	34
Misunderstanding About an Altar .....	34
Joshua Warns Israel To Be Faithful .....	36
Jehovah Warns Israel To Be Faithful .....	38
The People Make a Covenant to Serve Jehovah .....	38
The Death of Joshua .....	39
<b>Judges</b> .....	<b>41</b>
Judah Fights Against the Canaanites .....	41
Israel Fails to Drive Out All the Nations .....	42
Jehovah Rebukes the People .....	42
Israel Serves Other Gods .....	43
Jehovah Raises Up Judges .....	43
Judges Othniel, Ehud, and Shamgar .....	44
Deborah Is Judge .....	45
The Death of Sisera .....	46
The Song of Deborah and Barak .....	47
The Midianites Oppress Israel .....	49
Jehovah Calls Gideon .....	49
Gideon Destroys the Altar of Baal .....	50
Jehovah Chooses Gideon's Army .....	51
The Battle Against Midian .....	52
Two Cities Refuse to Help Gideon .....	54
Gideon Judges Israel .....	55
Abimelech Is Made King .....	56
Shechem Deals Treacherously with Abimelech .....	57
Abimelech Destroys Shechem .....	58

A Woman Mortally Wounds Abimelech . . . . .	58
Judges Tola and Jair . . . . .	59
Jehovah Rebukes Israel . . . . .	59
Jephthah Is Chosen to Judge Israel . . . . .	60
Jephthah's History Lesson . . . . .	61
Jephthah's Foolish Vow . . . . .	62
Ephraim Quarrels with Jephthah . . . . .	63
Judges Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon . . . . .	63
The Birth of Samson . . . . .	63
Samson Wants to Marry a Philistine Woman . . . . .	65
Samson's Riddle . . . . .	66
His Wife Betrays Him . . . . .	66
Samson's Revenge . . . . .	67
Delilah Betrays Samson . . . . .	68
Samson's Death . . . . .	69
The Sins of Micah . . . . .	70
Men of Dan Seek More Territory . . . . .	71
The Men of Dan Rob Micah . . . . .	72
The Men Take Land in the Far North of Israel . . . . .	73
An Evil City in Benjamin . . . . .	73
Israel Gathers Against Benjamin . . . . .	75
The Sons of Benjamin Fight . . . . .	76
Wives for the Surviving Benjamites . . . . .	78
<b>Ruth . . . . .</b>	<b>80</b>
Naomi and Ruth . . . . .	80
Boaz Shows Kindness to Ruth . . . . .	81
Naomi Advises Ruth . . . . .	83
Boaz Marries Ruth . . . . .	84
<b>First Samuel . . . . .</b>	<b>86</b>
Hannah Prays for a Son . . . . .	86
Hannah Gives Samuel to God . . . . .	87
Hannah Thanks Jehovah . . . . .	87
Samuel Ministers to Jehovah . . . . .	88
Jehovah Rejects the House of Eli . . . . .	88
Jehovah Speaks to Samuel . . . . .	89
The Ark of the Covenant Captured . . . . .	91
Jehovah Afflicts the Philistines . . . . .	92
The Philistines Return the Ark . . . . .	93
Israel Subdues the Philistines . . . . .	95
The Israelites Demand a King . . . . .	95
Samuel Warns the People About a King . . . . .	96
Saul Comes to Samuel . . . . .	96
Samuel Anoints Saul To Be King . . . . .	98
Saul Returns Home . . . . .	99
Samuel Presents Saul to Israel . . . . .	100
Saul Leads the Israelites to Victory . . . . .	100

Samuel Admonishes the People . . . . .	101
Saul Violates the Law of Offerings . . . . .	103
Jonathan Brings Victory . . . . .	104
Saul's Foolish Curse . . . . .	106
Saul Sent Against the Amalekites . . . . .	108
Samuel Rebukes Saul . . . . .	108
Samuel Anoints David . . . . .	110
An Evil Spirit Troubles Saul . . . . .	111
Goliath Challenges Israel . . . . .	112
David Volunteers to Fight Goliath . . . . .	112
David Slays Goliath . . . . .	114
Saul Begins to Fear David . . . . .	115
David Marries Saul's Daughter Michal . . . . .	116
Saul Tries to Kill David . . . . .	117
David Asks for Jonathan's Help . . . . .	118
Jonathan Warns David . . . . .	119
Ahimelech the Priest Helps David . . . . .	121
Saul Has the Priests Killed . . . . .	122
David Saves an Ungrateful City . . . . .	123
David Spares Saul's Life . . . . .	124
Nabal Rebuffs David . . . . .	126
Abigail to the Rescue . . . . .	127
Abigail Becomes David's Wife . . . . .	129
David Again Spares Saul . . . . .	129
David Escapes to the Philistines . . . . .	131
Saul Inquires of a Medium . . . . .	132
The Philistine Lords Reject David . . . . .	134
The Amalekites Raid David's Camp . . . . .	135
The Death of Saul and His Sons . . . . .	137
<b>Second Samuel . . . . .</b>	<b>138</b>
David Learns of Saul's Death . . . . .	138
David Is Made King of Judah . . . . .	139
War Between the Houses of Saul and David . . . . .	139
Abner Joins David . . . . .	140
Joab Kills Abner . . . . .	141
Ish-bosheth Is Assassinated . . . . .	142
David Is Made King of All Israel . . . . .	143
The Philistines Challenge David . . . . .	144
David Brings the Ark to Jerusalem . . . . .	144
Michal Mocks David . . . . .	145
Jehovah Makes a Covenant with David . . . . .	146
David Thanks God and Prepares for the Temple . . . . .	147
David Honors the Son of Jonathan . . . . .	148
The Ammonites Rebuff David . . . . .	149
David Commits Adultery . . . . .	150
David Has Uriah Killed . . . . .	151
Jehovah Rebukes David . . . . .	152

David Prays for His Child . . . . .	153
The Defeat of Ammon . . . . .	154
A Son of David Assaults His Sister . . . . .	154
Absalom Kills Amnon . . . . .	156
Joab Sends a Wise Woman to David . . . . .	157
David Receives Absalom . . . . .	158
Absalom Begins a Revolt . . . . .	159
David and the People Flee Jerusalem . . . . .	159
David Sends a Spy . . . . .	160
Absalom Advised How to Defeat David . . . . .	162
Absalom's Plans Are Told to David . . . . .	163
The Battle . . . . .	164
Absalom Is Slain . . . . .	165
David Grieves for His Son . . . . .	167
David Begins His Return . . . . .	167
The People Dispute About David . . . . .	169
Pursuing Sheba . . . . .	170
The Wise Woman of Abel . . . . .	171
Enemy Giants Are Slain . . . . .	172
David Praises Jehovah . . . . .	172
David's Mighty Men . . . . .	173
David Numbers the People . . . . .	175
The Plague . . . . .	176
<b>First Kings . . . . .</b>	<b>177</b>
Adonijah Tries to Make Himself King . . . . .	177
David Makes Solomon King . . . . .	178
The Last Days of David . . . . .	180
Adonijah's Death . . . . .	180
Solomon Carries Out David's Instructions . . . . .	181
Solomon Asks God for Wisdom . . . . .	183
A Dispute About a Baby . . . . .	184
King Solomon's Renown . . . . .	185
Solomon Asks Hiram for Help . . . . .	185
The Building of the Temple . . . . .	186
Solomon Builds His Own House . . . . .	188
The Decorations and Furnishings Are Made . . . . .	189
The Ark Is Brought to the Temple . . . . .	190
Solomon Speaks to the People . . . . .	191
Solomon Prays Before the Assembly . . . . .	192
Solomon Dedicates the Temple . . . . .	194
Jehovah Appears to Solomon . . . . .	195
Other Works of Solomon . . . . .	196
The Queen of Sheba . . . . .	197
Solomon's Wealth . . . . .	198
Solomon's Heart Turns Away from God . . . . .	199
Jehovah Is Angry with Solomon . . . . .	199
Jeroboam Chosen by Jehovah . . . . .	200

Israel Rebels Against Solomon's Son . . . . .	201
Jeroboam Becomes King of Israel . . . . .	202
Jeroboam Makes Idols for Israel . . . . .	203
The Man of God Sins . . . . .	204
The Man of God Is Slain . . . . .	205
God Rejects Jeroboam . . . . .	205
Rehoboam Rules Judah . . . . .	207
Abijah Reigns in Judah . . . . .	208
Asa Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	208
Asa Allies Himself with the King of Syria . . . . .	208
Baasha Assassinates King Nadab . . . . .	209
Zimri Assassinates King Elah . . . . .	210
Omri Becomes King of Israel . . . . .	211
King Ahab and the Drought . . . . .	211
Elijah Saves a Widow and Her Son . . . . .	212
Jehovah Sends Elijah Back to Ahab . . . . .	213
Elijah Challenges the Prophets of Baal . . . . .	214
Jehovah Sends Rain . . . . .	215
Elijah Flees Jezebel . . . . .	216
Syria Attacks Israel . . . . .	217
Jehovah Delivers Israel . . . . .	218
The Syrians Defeated Again . . . . .	219
Jehovah Rebukes Ahab . . . . .	220
Ahab Covets Naboth's Vineyard . . . . .	220
Jezebel Plots to Kill Naboth . . . . .	221
Jehovah Condemns Ahab and Jezebel . . . . .	222
Jehoshaphat Allies with Ahab . . . . .	222
A Lying Spirit in the Prophets . . . . .	223
Ahab Killed in Battle . . . . .	224
Jehoshaphat Reigns in Judah . . . . .	225
Ahaziah Reigns in Israel . . . . .	225
<b>Second Kings . . . . .</b>	<b>226</b>
The Death of Ahaziah . . . . .	226
Elijah and the Chariot of Fire . . . . .	227
Elisha Heals the Waters . . . . .	228
Jehovah Helps Defeat Moab . . . . .	229
Elisha and the Miracle of the Oil . . . . .	231
The Shunammite Woman's Kindness . . . . .	231
The Child Dies . . . . .	232
Elisha Saves His Life . . . . .	232
Elisha's Miracles Provide Food . . . . .	233
Naaman the Leper . . . . .	234
Elisha Tells How He Can Be Healed . . . . .	234
Gehazi's Greed and Deceit . . . . .	235
Elisha Makes Iron Float . . . . .	236
Jehovah's Army Protects Elisha . . . . .	236
A Siege and a Famine . . . . .	237

Famine to Feast in One Day . . . . .	238
The Shunammite Woman's Land . . . . .	239
The Death of Benhadad . . . . .	240
Joram (Jehoram) Reigns in Judah . . . . .	241
Ahaziah Reigns in Judah . . . . .	241
Jehu Is Anointed King of Israel . . . . .	241
Jehu Kills Kings Joram and Ahaziah . . . . .	242
The Death of Jezebel . . . . .	243
Jehu Kills the Sons of Ahab . . . . .	244
Jehu Kills the Brothers of Ahaziah . . . . .	245
Jehu Destroys the Worshipers of Baal . . . . .	245
Athaliah Seizes the Throne . . . . .	246
Joash Is Made King of Judah . . . . .	247
Joash Repairs the Temple . . . . .	248
The Death of King Joash . . . . .	249
Jehoahaz Rules Israel . . . . .	249
Jehoash (Joash) Becomes King of Israel . . . . .	250
The Death of Elisha . . . . .	250
Amaziah Rules Judah . . . . .	251
Jeroboam Becomes King of Israel . . . . .	252
Azariah (Uzziah) Reigns in Judah . . . . .	253
The Last Six Kings of Israel . . . . .	253
Jotham Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	254
Ahaz Rules Judah . . . . .	254
Israel Is Taken into Captivity . . . . .	256
The New Samaritans . . . . .	257
Hezekiah Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	258
Assyria Invades Judah . . . . .	259
Hezekiah Asks Isaiah to Pray for Them . . . . .	261
Hezekiah Prays to Jehovah . . . . .	261
Jehovah Defeats the Assyrians . . . . .	262
Jehovah Heals Hezekiah . . . . .	263
Isaiah Warns About Babylon . . . . .	264
Manassah Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	264
Jehovah Condemns Manassah and Judah . . . . .	265
Amon Reigns in Judah . . . . .	266
Josiah Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	266
King Josiah Finds the Book of the Law . . . . .	266
Josiah Combats False Religion . . . . .	268
Jehovah Remains Angry with the People of Judah . . . . .	270
Kings Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, and Jehoiachin . . . . .	270
Most of Jerusalem Is Taken into Captivity . . . . .	271
Zedekiah, the Last King of Judah . . . . .	271
The Utter Destruction of Jerusalem . . . . .	272
<b>First Chronicles . . . . .</b>	<b>274</b>
Genealogies: Adam to David . . . . .	274
Kings of Judah . . . . .	275



Descendants of the Tribes . . . . .	275
After the Captivity . . . . .	277
The Death of King Saul . . . . .	278
David Is Made King . . . . .	279
Chiefs of the Mighty Men . . . . .	279
Many Mighty Men Join David . . . . .	280
David's Mighty Army . . . . .	281
David Goes for the Ark of God . . . . .	282
David Defeats the Philistines . . . . .	283
David Prepares for the Ark of God . . . . .	284
A Musical Parade for the Ark . . . . .	284
A Psalm of Praise to Jehovah . . . . .	285
David Wants to Build a House for God . . . . .	287
David Prays to Jehovah . . . . .	288
David Collects Treasures for the Temple . . . . .	288
The Ammonites Rebuff David . . . . .	289
More Battles . . . . .	291
David Numbers Israel . . . . .	291
The Plague . . . . .	292
David Instructs Solomon to Build the Temple . . . . .	293
Duties of the Levites . . . . .	295
David Assembles All the Rulers . . . . .	297
David Gives Solomon the Plans for the Temple . . . . .	298
Gifts and Treasures for the Temple . . . . .	298
David Praises Jehovah . . . . .	299
Solomon Becomes King . . . . .	300
<b>Second Chronicles . . . . .</b>	<b>301</b>
God Grants Solomon Wisdom . . . . .	301
Solomon Begins Work on the Temple . . . . .	302
The Temple Is Built . . . . .	303
The Dedication of the Temple . . . . .	305
Solomon Praises Jehovah . . . . .	306
Solomon Prays to Jehovah . . . . .	307
He Prays for the People . . . . .	307
The Glory of Jehovah Appears . . . . .	309
A Great Celebration . . . . .	309
Jehovah Answers Solomon . . . . .	310
After the Great Work . . . . .	311
The Queen of Sheba . . . . .	312
The Wealth of Solomon . . . . .	313
Rehoboam Becomes King . . . . .	314
Israel Rebels Against Rehoboam . . . . .	315
All Who Love Jehovah Move to Rehoboam . . . . .	315
Rehoboam Forsakes Jehovah . . . . .	316
King Abijah Defeats Jeroboam . . . . .	317
Asa Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	318
Jehovah Sends a Message to King Asa . . . . .	319

King Asa Does Foolishly . . . . .	320
Jehoshaphat Becomes King of Judah. . . . .	321
Jehoshaphat Allies with Ahab of Israel . . . . .	322
A Lying Spirit in the Prophets . . . . .	323
Ahab Is Killed in Battle . . . . .	324
Jehoshaphat Returns to Jerusalem. . . . .	324
A Threat of War Against Judah . . . . .	325
Jehovah Promises Deliverance. . . . .	326
Parades Before and After Victory . . . . .	326
Jehoram (Joram) Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	327
Ahaziah (Jehoahaz) Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	329
Joash Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	329
King Joash Restores the Temple . . . . .	331
Joash Forsakes Jehovah . . . . .	332
Amaziah Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	333
Amaziah Challenges Joash. . . . .	334
Uzziah Is Made King of Judah. . . . .	335
Jotham Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	337
Ahaz Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	337
More Nations Oppress Judah . . . . .	338
Hezekiah Reigns and Repairs the Temple . . . . .	339
Hezekiah Prepares to Keep the Passover . . . . .	341
The People Keep the Passover. . . . .	342
Restoring the Temple Service. . . . .	343
The Assyrians Invade Judah. . . . .	345
The Assyrians Threaten Jerusalem. . . . .	345
Jehovah Saves Jerusalem . . . . .	346
The Last Days of Hezekiah . . . . .	346
Manassah Becomes King of Judah. . . . .	347
Manassah Repents . . . . .	348
Amon Becomes King of Judah . . . . .	348
Josiah Becomes King and Seeks Jehovah . . . . .	349
The Book of the Law Is Found . . . . .	350
Josiah Promotes Obedience to Jehovah. . . . .	351
The Death of King Josiah . . . . .	352
The Last Kings of Judah . . . . .	353
Till There Was No Remedy . . . . .	354
The Babylonian Captivity. . . . .	354
The Temple To Be Rebuilt . . . . .	355
<b>Ezra . . . . .</b>	<b>356</b>
King Cyrus Orders the Temple Rebuilt . . . . .	356
The Return to Jerusalem. . . . .	357
The Foundation Is Laid . . . . .	358
Their Enemies Stop the Work . . . . .	358
An Investigation About Rebuilding . . . . .	360
Construction Ordered Again . . . . .	361
The Temple Is Finished and Dedicated. . . . .	362

Ezra Is Sent to Jerusalem . . . . .	362
Ezra Prays for God's Help on the Journey . . . . .	364
They Arrive in Jerusalem . . . . .	365
Ezra Pleads to God for the People . . . . .	366
The Jews Repent . . . . .	367
They Put Their Foreign Wives Away . . . . .	368
<b>Nehemiah . . . . .</b>	<b>369</b>
Nehemiah Prays for the Remnant . . . . .	369
Nehemiah Goes to Jerusalem . . . . .	370
Nehemiah Urges Rebuilding the Walls . . . . .	370
Rebuilding the Wall . . . . .	371
Local Gentiles Threaten the Workers . . . . .	373
Nehemiah Condemns Usury . . . . .	374
Nehemiah Refuses To Be a Burden . . . . .	375
The Gentiles Plot to Harm Nehemiah . . . . .	376
The Wall Is Finished . . . . .	377
The Book of the Law Is Read . . . . .	378
The Feast of Booths . . . . .	379
A Long Public Prayer . . . . .	380
They Make a Covenant to Obey God . . . . .	382
The Dedication of the Wall . . . . .	383
While Nehemiah Was Away . . . . .	385
Nehemiah Enforces the Law . . . . .	385
<b>Esther . . . . .</b>	<b>387</b>
King Ahasuerus Deposes the Queen . . . . .	387
Esther Becomes Queen . . . . .	388
A Plot to Assassinate the King . . . . .	389
A Plot to Destroy the Jews . . . . .	390
Mordecai Urges Esther to Intervene . . . . .	391
Esther Prepares for Her Plea . . . . .	392
Mordecai Is Honored by the King . . . . .	393
The Plot Exposed and Haman Hanged . . . . .	394
Jews Are Allowed to Defend Themselves . . . . .	395
The Jews Rejoice and Defeat Their Enemies . . . . .	396
The Feast of Purim . . . . .	397



## Scriptures from Joshua

### *Jehovah Encourages Joshua*

<sup>1:1</sup> Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, <sup>1:2</sup> Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, to the land which I give to them, even to the sons of Israel. <sup>1:3</sup> Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you I have given it, as I spoke to Moses. <sup>1:4</sup> From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even to the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.

<sup>1:5</sup> There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. <sup>1:6</sup> Be strong and of good courage, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. <sup>1:7</sup> Only be strong and very courageous to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou may have good success wherever thou go.

<sup>1:8</sup> This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shall meditate on it day and night, that thou may observe to do according to all that is written in it, for then thou shall make thy way prosperous, and then thou shall have good success. <sup>1:9</sup> Have I not commanded thee? Be strong and of good courage. Be not frightened, neither be thou dismayed, for Jehovah thy God is with thee wherever thou go.

<sup>1:10</sup> Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, <sup>1:11</sup> Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare food for you, for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah your God gives you to possess it.

<sup>1:12</sup> And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joshua spoke, saying, <sup>1:13</sup> Remember the word which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God gives you rest, and will give you this land. <sup>1:14</sup> Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan, but ye shall pass over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men

of valor, and shall help them <sup>1:15</sup> until Jehovah has given your brothers rest, as you, and they also have possessed the land which Jehovah your God gives them. Then ye shall return to the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise.

<sup>1:16</sup> And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou have commanded us we will do, and wherever thou send us we will go. <sup>1:17</sup> According as we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee. Only Jehovah thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. <sup>1:18</sup> Whoever he is who shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken to thy words in all that thou command him, he shall be put to death. Only be strong and of good courage.

### ***The Spies at Jericho***

<sup>2:1</sup> And Joshua the son of Nun sent ... two men as spies secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and Jericho. And they went and came into the house of a harlot whose name was Rahab, and lay down there. <sup>2:2</sup> And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, men came in here tonight of the sons of Israel to search out the land. <sup>2:3</sup> And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men who came to thee, who have entered into thy house, for they have come to search out all the land.

<sup>2:4</sup> And the woman took the two men, and hid them. And she said, Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know from where they were. <sup>2:5</sup> And it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out. Where the men went I know not. Pursue after them quickly, for ye will overtake them. <sup>2:6</sup> But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. <sup>2:7</sup> And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan to the fords, and as soon as those who pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. <sup>2:8</sup> And before they were laid down, she came up to them upon the roof.

<sup>2:9</sup> And she said to the men, I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that the fear of you has fallen upon us. And that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. <sup>2:10</sup> For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before you when ye came out of Egypt, and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan ... whom ye utterly destroyed. <sup>2:11</sup> And as soon as we had heard it, our

hearts melted, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man because of you, for Jehovah your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath.

2:12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token, 2:13 and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. 2:14 And the men said to her, Our life for yours if ye do not utter this our business. And it shall be, when Jehovah gives us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. 2:15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window, for her house was upon the side of the wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 2:16 And she said to them, Get you to the mountain lest the pursuers come upon you. And hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned, and afterward ye may go your way.

2:17 And the men said to her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou have made us to swear. 2:18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shall bind this line of scarlet cord in the window which thou let us down by. And thou shall gather to thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brothers, and all thy father's household. 2:19 And it shall be, that whoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be guiltless. And whoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head if any hand be upon him. 2:20 But if thou utter this our business, then we shall be guiltless of thine oath which thou have made us to swear.

2:21 And she said, According to your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window. 2:22 And they went, and came to the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but did not find them. 2:23 Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun. And they told him all that had befallen them. 2:24 And they said to Joshua, Truly Jehovah has delivered into our hands all the land, and moreover all the inhabitants of the land melt away before us.

### ***Israel Crosses the River Jordan***

3:1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning. And they ... came to the Jordan, he and all the sons of Israel, and they lodged

there before they passed over. <sup>3:2</sup> And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp, <sup>3:3</sup> and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall move from your place, and go after it. <sup>3:4</sup> Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Do not come near to it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go, for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

<sup>3:5</sup> And Joshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonders among you. <sup>3:6</sup> And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

<sup>3:7</sup> And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day I will begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. <sup>3:8</sup> And thou shalt command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye have come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan.

<sup>3:9</sup> And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, Come here, and hear the words of Jehovah your God. <sup>3:10</sup> And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite.

<sup>3:11</sup> Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passes over before you into the Jordan. <sup>3:12</sup> Now therefore take for you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man. <sup>3:13</sup> And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above, and they shall stand in one heap.

<sup>3:14</sup> And it came to pass, when the people moved from their tents to pass over the Jordan—the priests who bore the ark of the covenant being before the people— <sup>3:15</sup> and when those who bore the ark came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark were dipped in the brink of the water (for the Jordan overflows all its banks all the time of harvest), <sup>3:16</sup> that the waters which came down from above, stood, and rose up in one heap a great way off ... and those that went down toward the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off. And the people passed over right against Jericho.



<sup>3:17</sup> And the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all Israel passed over on dry ground until all the nation were passed clean over the Jordan. <sup>4:1</sup> And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, <sup>4:2</sup> Take for you twelve men out of the people, a man out of every tribe, <sup>4:3</sup> and command ye them, saying, Take for you here out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

<sup>4:4</sup> Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the sons of Israel, a man out of every tribe. <sup>4:5</sup> And Joshua said to them, Pass over before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, <sup>4:6</sup> that this may be a sign among you, that, when your children ask in time to come, saying, What do ye mean by these stones? <sup>4:7</sup> Then ye shall say to them, Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. When it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial to the sons of Israel forever.

<sup>4:8</sup> And the sons of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah spoke to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and they carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. <sup>4:9</sup> And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood ... .

<sup>4:10</sup> For the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan until everything was finished that Jehovah commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua. And the people hastened and passed over. <sup>4:11</sup> And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of Jehovah passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

<sup>4:12</sup> And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the sons of Israel, as Moses spoke to them. <sup>4:13</sup> About forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before Jehovah to battle, to the plains of Jericho. <sup>4:14</sup> On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

<sup>4:15</sup> And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, <sup>4:16</sup> Command the priests who bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. <sup>4:17</sup> Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of the Jordan. <sup>4:18</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came up out of the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up to the dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as formerly.

### ***Israel Arrives in the Promised Land***

<sup>4:19</sup> And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal on the east border of Jericho. <sup>4:20</sup> And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, Joshua set up in Gilgal.

<sup>4:21</sup> And he spoke to the sons of Israel, saying, When your sons shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What do these stones mean? <sup>4:22</sup> Then ye shall let your sons know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. <sup>4:23</sup> For Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over, <sup>4:24</sup> that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty, that ye may fear Jehovah your God forever.

<sup>5:1</sup> And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard how that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the sons of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the sons of Israel.

### ***The Men Are Circumcised***

<sup>5:2</sup> At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make for thee knives of flint, and circumcise again the sons of Israel the second time. <sup>5:3</sup> And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the sons of Israel ... .

<sup>5:4</sup> And this is the reason why Joshua circumcised: All the people who came forth out of Egypt, who were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way after they came forth out of Egypt. <sup>5:5</sup> For all the people who came out were circumcised, but all the people who were born in the wilderness by

the way as they came forth out of Egypt, they had not circumcised. <sup>5:6</sup> For the sons of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness till all the nation, even the men of war who came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they did not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, to whom Jehovah swore that he would not let them see the land which Jehovah swore to their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. <sup>5:7</sup> And their sons, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised because they had not circumcised them by the way. <sup>5:8</sup> And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were recovered.

<sup>5:10</sup> And the sons of Israel encamped in Gilgal. And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the plains of Jericho. <sup>5:11</sup> And they ate of the produce of the land on the morrow after the Passover, unleavened cakes and parched grain, in the selfsame day. <sup>5:12</sup> And the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the produce of the land. Neither had the sons of Israel manna any more, but they ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

### ***The Battle of Jericho***

<sup>5:13</sup> And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man opposite him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him, and said to him, Are thou for us, or for our adversaries? <sup>5:14</sup> And he said, No, but as captain of the army of Jehovah I have now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and worshiped, and said to him, What does my lord say to his servant? <sup>5:15</sup> And the captain of Jehovah's army said to Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place on which thou stand is holy. And Joshua did so.

<sup>6:1</sup> Now Jericho was shut up tight because of the sons of Israel. None went out, and none came in. <sup>6:2</sup> And Jehovah said to Joshua, See, I have given Jericho into thy hand, and the king of it, and the mighty men of valor. <sup>6:3</sup> And ye shall encompass the city, all the men of war, going around the city once. Thus shall thou do six days. <sup>6:4</sup> And seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark. And the seventh day ye shall encompass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets. <sup>6:5</sup> And it shall be, that, when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout. And the wall of the

city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him.

<sup>6:6</sup> And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah.

<sup>6:7</sup> And they said to the people, Pass on, and encompass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of Jehovah. <sup>6:8</sup> And it was so, that, when Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Jehovah passed on, and blew the trumpets. And the ark of the covenant of Jehovah followed them. <sup>6:9</sup> And the armed men went before the priests who blew the trumpets, and the rearward went behind the ark, *the priests* blowing the trumpets as they went.

<sup>6:10</sup> And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth until the day I bid you shout. Then ye shall shout. <sup>6:11</sup> So he caused the ark of Jehovah to encompass the city, going around it once. And they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

<sup>6:12</sup> And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of Jehovah. <sup>6:13</sup> And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah went on continually, and blew the trumpets. And the armed men went before them, and the rearward came behind the ark of Jehovah, *the priests* blowing the trumpets as they went. <sup>6:14</sup> And the second day they encompassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

<sup>6:15</sup> And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and encompassed the city according to the same manner seven times. Only on that day they encompassed the city seven times. <sup>6:16</sup> And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said to the people, Shout, for Jehovah has given you the city.

<sup>6:17</sup> And the city shall be set apart, even it and all that is in it, to Jehovah. Only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. <sup>6:18</sup> But as for you, only keep yourselves from what is set apart, lest when ye have set it apart, ye take from what is set apart. So ye would make the camp of Israel accursed, and trouble it. <sup>6:19</sup> But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy to Jehovah. They shall come into the treasury of Jehovah.

6:20 So the people shouted, and *the priests* blew the trumpets. And it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 6:21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the sword.

6:22 And Joshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out from there the woman, and all that she has, as ye swore to her. 6:23 And the young men, the spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all that she had. They also brought out all her kindred, and they set them outside the camp of Israel.

6:24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was in it. Only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah. 6:25 But Joshua saved alive Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had. And she dwelt in the midst of Israel ... because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

6:26 And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who rises up and builds this city Jericho. With the loss of his firstborn he shall lay the foundation of it, and with the loss of his youngest son he shall set up the gates of it. 6:27 So Jehovah was with Joshua, and his fame was in all the land.

### ***Achan's Sin and Israel's Defeat***

7:1 But the sons of Israel committed a trespass in what was set apart. For Achan ... of the tribe of Judah, took from what was set apart, and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the sons of Israel.

7:2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai ... and spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. 7:3 And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai. Do not make all the people to toil there, for they are but few.

7:4 So there went up there of the people about three thousand men. And they fled before the men of Ai. 7:5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men. And they chased them ...

and smote them ... . And the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. <sup>7:6</sup> And Joshua tore his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and they put dust upon their heads.

<sup>7:7</sup> And Joshua said, Alas, O lord Jehovah, why have thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? Would that we had been content and dwelt beyond the Jordan! <sup>7:8</sup> Oh, Lord, what shall I say after Israel has turned their backs before their enemies! <sup>7:9</sup> For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will encompass us around, and cut off our name from the earth, and what will thou do for thy great name?

<sup>7:10</sup> And Jehovah said to Joshua, Get thee up. Why are thou thus fallen upon thy face? <sup>7:11</sup> Israel has sinned. Yes, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. Yes, they have even taken from what was set apart, and have also stolen, and also dissembled. And they have even put it among their own stuff. <sup>7:12</sup> Therefore the sons of Israel cannot stand before their enemies. They turn their backs before their enemies because they have become accursed. I will not be with you any more unless ye destroy what was set apart from among you. <sup>7:13</sup> Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow. For thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, There is what has been set apart in the midst of thee, O Israel. Thou cannot stand before thine enemies until ye take away the devoted thing from among you.

<sup>7:14</sup> In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes, and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah takes shall come near by families, and the family which Jehovah shall take shall come near by households, and the household which Jehovah shall take shall come near man by man. <sup>7:15</sup> And it shall be, that he who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he has wrought folly in Israel. <sup>7:16</sup> So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes ... <sup>7:18</sup> ... and Achan ... was taken.

<sup>7:19</sup> And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah, the God of Israel, and make confession to him, and tell me now what thou have done. Hide it not from me. <sup>7:20</sup> And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against Jehovah, the God of Israel ... <sup>7:21</sup> When I saw among the spoil a goodly Babylonian mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I cov-

eted them, and took them. And, behold, they are hid in the ground in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

7:22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. And, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 7:23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua, and to all the sons of Israel, and they laid them down before Jehovah. 7:24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan ... and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them up to the valley of Achor.

7:25 And Joshua said, Why have thou troubled us? Jehovah shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. 7:26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, to this day, and Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called the Valley of Achor to this day.

### ***Ai Is Finally Destroyed***

8:1 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed. Take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land. 8:2 And thou shall do to Ai and its king as thou did to Jericho and its king. Only the spoil of it, and the cattle of it, ye shall take for a prey to yourselves. Set thee an ambush for the city behind it.

8:3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor, and sent them forth by night. 8:4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready, 8:5 and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach to the city. And it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them. 8:6 And they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first. So we will flee before them.

8:7 And ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city, for Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand. 8:8 And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire. According to the word of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have commanded you. 8:9 And Joshua sent them forth, and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai, but Joshua lodged that night

among the people. 8:10 And Joshua arose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

8:11 And all the people, *even the men of war* who were with him, went up, and drew near, and came before the city, and encamped on the north side of Ai. Now there was a valley between him and Ai. 8:12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city. 8:13 So they set the people, even all the army that was on the north of the city, and their ambushment that were on the west of the city, and Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

8:14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the time appointed ... but he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city. 8:15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 8:16 And all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them, and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. 8:17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel who did not go out after Israel. And they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

8:18 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai, for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. 8:19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it. And they hastened and set the city on fire.

8:20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way. And the people who fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 8:21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and killed the men of Ai. 8:22 And the others came forth out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side. And they smote them so that they let none of them remain or escape. 8:23 And they took the king of Ai alive, and brought him to Joshua. ... 8:25 And all who fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.

8:26 For Joshua did not draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the



inhabitants of Ai. <sup>8:27</sup> Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for prey to themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which he commanded Joshua. <sup>8:28</sup> So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, to this day. <sup>8:29</sup> And he hanged the king of Ai on a tree until the evening. ...

<sup>8:30</sup> Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah, the God of Israel, in mount Ebal, <sup>8:31</sup> as Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded the sons of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones, upon which no man had lifted up any iron. And they offered burnt offerings on it to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace offerings. <sup>8:32</sup> And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote, in the presence of the sons of Israel.

<sup>8:33</sup> And all Israel, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, as well the sojourner as the home born, half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel.

<sup>8:34</sup> And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. <sup>8:35</sup> There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua did not read before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the sojourners who were among them.

### ***The Inhabitants of Gibeon Deceive Israel***

<sup>9:1</sup> And it came to pass, when all the kings who were beyond the Jordan in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon—the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite—heard of it, <sup>9:2</sup> that they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel with one accord.

<sup>9:3</sup> But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai, <sup>9:4</sup> they also worked shrewdly, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their donkeys, and wine-skins, old and torn and bound up, <sup>9:5</sup> and old and patched shoes upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry and became moldy.

<sup>9:6</sup> And they went to Joshua to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, We have come from a far country,

now therefore make ye a covenant with us. <sup>9:7</sup> And the men of Israel said to the Hivites, Perhaps ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a covenant with you? <sup>9:8</sup> And they said to Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are ye, and from where do ye come?

<sup>9:9</sup> And they said to him, From a very far country. Thy servants have come because of the name of Jehovah thy God, for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, <sup>9:10</sup> and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan ... <sup>9:11</sup> And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants, and now make ye a covenant with us. <sup>9:12</sup> This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go to you, but now, behold, it is dry, and has become moldy. <sup>9:13</sup> And these wine-skins, which we filled, were new, and, behold, they are torn. And these our garments and our shoes have become old by reason of the very long journey.

<sup>9:14</sup> And the men took of their provision, and did not ask counsel at the mouth of Jehovah. <sup>9:15</sup> And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live, and the rulers of the congregation swore to them. <sup>9:16</sup> And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they dwelt among them.

<sup>9:17</sup> And the sons of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third day. ... <sup>9:18</sup> And the sons of Israel did not smite them, because the rulers of the congregation had sworn to them by Jehovah, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the rulers. <sup>9:19</sup> But all the rulers said to all the congregation, We have sworn to them by Jehovah, the God of Israel, now therefore we may not touch them. <sup>9:20</sup> This we will do to them, and let them live, lest wrath be upon us because of the oath which we swore to them. <sup>9:21</sup> And the rulers said to them, Let them live. So they became hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the congregation, as the rulers had spoken to them.

<sup>9:22</sup> And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you, when ye dwell among us? <sup>9:23</sup> Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall never fail to be bondmen of you, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

<sup>9:24</sup> And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the

inhabitants of the land from before you. Therefore we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. <sup>9:25</sup> And now, behold, we are in thy hand. As it seems good and right to thee to do to us, do. <sup>9:26</sup> And so he did to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the sons of Israel, that they did not kill them. <sup>9:27</sup> And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of Jehovah ...

### ***The Moon and Sun Stand Still***

<sup>10:1</sup> Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he had done to Ai and its king, and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them, <sup>10:2</sup> that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men of it were mighty.

<sup>10:3</sup> Therefore Adoni-zedek ... sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, <sup>10:4</sup> Come up to me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon, for it has made peace with Joshua and with the sons of Israel. <sup>10:5</sup> Therefore the five kings ... gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their armies, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

<sup>10:6</sup> And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants. Come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us, for all the kings ... are gathered together against us. <sup>10:7</sup> So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

<sup>10:8</sup> And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear them not, for I have delivered them into thy hands. There shall not a man of them stand before thee. <sup>10:9</sup> Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly, *for* he went up from Gilgal all the night. <sup>10:10</sup> And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and he killed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them ... and smote them ...

<sup>10:11</sup> And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel ... that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them ... and they died. More died with the hailstones than those whom the sons of Israel killed with the sword.

<sup>10:12</sup> Then Joshua spoke to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the sons of Israel. And he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon, and

thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon. <sup>10:13</sup> And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. ... And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a whole day. <sup>10:14</sup> And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened to the voice of a man, for Jehovah fought for Israel.

### ***Many Kings and Their Cities Defeated***

<sup>10:15</sup> And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal. <sup>10:16</sup> And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. <sup>10:17</sup> And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hidden in the cave at Makkedah. <sup>10:18</sup> And Joshua said, Roll great stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them, <sup>10:19</sup> but stay ye not. Pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them. Do not allow them to enter into their cities, for Jehovah your God has delivered them into your hand.

<sup>10:20</sup> And it came to pass, when Joshua and the sons of Israel had made an end of killing them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, <sup>10:21</sup> that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace. No man moved his tongue against any of the sons of Israel.

<sup>10:22</sup> Then Joshua said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings to me out of the cave. <sup>10:23</sup> And they did so, and brought forth those five kings to him out of the cave. <sup>10:24</sup> And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said to the chiefs of the men of war who went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. <sup>10:25</sup> And Joshua said to them, Fear not, nor be dismayed. Be strong and of good courage, for thus shall Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. <sup>10:26</sup> And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees. And they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

<sup>10:40</sup> So Joshua smote all the land ... and all their kings. He left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded. ... <sup>10:42</sup> And all these kings and their land Joshua took at one time, because Jehovah, the God of Israel, fought for Israel. <sup>10:43</sup> And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

11:1 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard of it, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, 11:2 and to the kings who were on the north, in the hill-country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, 11:3 to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill-country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah, 11:4 and they went out, they and all their armies with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots, very many. 11:5 And all these kings met together. And they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel.

11:6 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Be not afraid because of them, for tomorrow at this time I will deliver them up all slain before Israel. Thou shalt hock their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. 11:7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. 11:8 And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them to great Sidon, and to Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley of Mizpeh eastward. And they smote them until they left them none remaining. 11:9 And Joshua did to them as Jehovah bade him. He hocked their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

11:10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king of it with the sword, for Hazor was formerly the head of all those kingdoms. 11:11 And they smote all the souls who were in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was none left that breathed, and he burnt Hazor with fire.

11:12 And all the cities ... and all the kings of them, Joshua took, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded. ... 11:14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the sons of Israel took for a prey to themselves, but every man they smote with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them ... .

11:15 As Jehovah commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did. He left nothing undone of all that Jehovah commanded Moses. ... 11:18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. 11:19 There was not a city that made peace with the sons of Israel, except the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon. They took all in battle. 11:20 For it was of Jehovah to harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might utterly destroy them, that they might have no favor, but that he

might destroy them as Jehovah commanded Moses. ... 11:23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah spoke to Moses. And Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

### ***Instructions for Dividing the Land***

13:1 Now Joshua was old ... and Jehovah said to him, Thou are old and well stricken in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed. ... 13:7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. 13:8 With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them ... .

13:14 Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance. The offerings of Jehovah, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance as he spoke to him. ... 13:22 The sons of Israel also killed Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner, with the sword among the rest of their slain. ... 14:5 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and they divided the land.

### ***Special Requests for Land***

14:6 Then the sons of Judah drew near to Joshua in Gilgal. And Caleb ... said to him, Thou know the thing that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. 14:7 I was forty years old when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me ... to spy out the land, and I brought him word again as it was in my heart.

14:8 Nevertheless my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. 14:9 And Moses swore on that day, saying, Surely the land in which thy foot has trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy sons forever because thou have wholly followed Jehovah my God.

14:10 And now, behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as he spoke, these forty-five years, from the time that Jehovah spoke this word to Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness. And now, lo, I am this day eighty-five years old. 14:11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me. As my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in. 14:12 Now therefore give me this hill-country of which Jehovah spoke in that day. For thou heard in that

day how the Anakim were there, and cities great and fortified. It may be that Jehovah will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as Jehovah spoke.

<sup>14:13</sup> And Joshua blessed him, and he gave Hebron to Caleb ... for an inheritance. <sup>14:14</sup> Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb ... because he wholly followed Jehovah, the God of Israel. <sup>14:15</sup> ... And the land had rest from war. ... <sup>15:13</sup> And to Caleb ... he gave a portion among the sons of Judah, according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, even Kiriath-arba. ... (the same is Hebron).

<sup>15:15</sup> And he went up from there against ... Kiriath-sepher. <sup>15:16</sup> And Caleb said, He who smites Kiriath-sepher, and takes it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter to wife. <sup>15:17</sup> And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it, and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. <sup>15:18</sup> And it came to pass, when she came, that she moved him to ask of her father a field. And she alighted from off her donkey, and Caleb said, What would thou? <sup>15:19</sup> And she said, Give me a blessing, because thou have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. ...

<sup>17:3</sup> But Zelophehad ... the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. <sup>17:4</sup> And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the rulers, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brothers. Therefore according to the commandment of Jehovah he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father. ...

<sup>17:14</sup> And the sons of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, Why have thou given me but one lot and one part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, inasmuch as until now Jehovah has blessed me? <sup>17:15</sup> And Joshua said to them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim, since the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. <sup>17:16</sup> And the sons of Joseph said, The hill-country is not enough for us, and all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are in Beth-shean and its towns, and those who are in the valley of Jezreel. <sup>17:17</sup> And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou are a great people, and have great power. Thou shall not have only one lot, <sup>17:18</sup> but the hill-country shall be thine, for though it is a forest, thou shall cut it down, and the goings out of

it shall be thine. For thou shall drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

### ***The Land Is Shared***

18:1 And the whole congregation of the sons of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there, and the land was subdued before them. 18:2 And seven tribes remained among the sons of Israel, which had not yet divided their inheritance.

18:3 And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, has given you? 18:4 Appoint for you three men of each tribe. And I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance, and they shall come to me. 18:5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north.

18:6 And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *it* here to me. And I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. 18:7 For the Levites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance, and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them.

18:8 And the men arose, and went. And Joshua charged those who went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me. And I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh. 18:9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book. And they came to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. 18:10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land to the sons of Israel according to their divisions. ...

19:49 So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders of it. And the sons of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them. 19:50 According to the commandment of Jehovah they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim. And he built the city, and dwelt in it.

19:51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh



before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

### ***Cities of Refuge***

20:1 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, 20:2 Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, Assign for you the cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you by Moses, 20:3 that the manslayer who kills any soul unwittingly *and* unawares may flee there. And they shall be to you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. 20:4 And he shall flee to one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his case in the ears of the elders of that city. And they shall take him into the city to them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

20:5 And if the avenger of blood pursues after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand, because he smote his neighbor unawares, and did not hate him formerly. 20:6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stands before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest who shall be in those days. Then the manslayer shall return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city from where he fled. ...

20:7 And they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah. 20:8 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 20:9 These were the appointed cities for all the sons of Israel, and for the stranger who sojourns among them, that whoever kills any soul unwittingly might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stood before the congregation.

### ***Cities for the Levites***

21:1 Then the heads of fathers of the Levites came near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel. 21:2 And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs of it for our cattle. 21:3 And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of Jehovah ... cities with their suburbs ... . 21:41 All the cities of the Lev-

ites in the midst of the possession of the sons of Israel were forty-eight cities with their suburbs. ...

<sup>21:43</sup> So Jehovah gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give to their fathers, and they possessed it, and dwelt in it. <sup>21:44</sup> And Jehovah gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore to their fathers. And there stood not a man of all their enemies before them. Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand. <sup>21:45</sup> There failed not anything of any good thing which Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel; all came to pass.

### ***The Men of Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh Go Home***

<sup>22:1</sup> Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, <sup>22:2</sup> and said to them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have hearkened to my voice in all that I commanded you. <sup>22:3</sup> Ye have not left your brothers these many days to this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God.

<sup>22:4</sup> And now Jehovah your God has given rest to your brothers, as he spoke to them. Therefore now turn ye, and get you to your tents, to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. <sup>22:5</sup> Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cling to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

<sup>22:6</sup> So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away, and they went to their tents. <sup>22:7</sup> ... Moreover when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them, <sup>22:8</sup> and spoke to them, saying, Return with much wealth to your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers. <sup>22:9</sup> And the sons of Reuben ... Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the sons of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession ... according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

### ***Misunderstanding About an Altar***

<sup>22:10</sup> And when they came to the region about the Jordan that is in the land of Canaan, the sons of Reuben ... Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar

to look upon. <sup>22:11</sup> And the sons of Israel heard say, Behold, the sons of Reuben ... Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the region about the Jordan, on the side that pertains to the sons of Israel.

<sup>22:12</sup> And when the sons of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the sons of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

<sup>22:13</sup> And the sons of Israel sent Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, to the sons of Reuben ... Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, <sup>22:14</sup> and with him ten rulers, one ruler of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Israel. And they were each man of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Israel.

<sup>22:15</sup> And they came to the sons of Reuben ... Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying, <sup>22:16</sup> Thus says the whole congregation of Jehovah, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have built for you an altar, to rebel this day against Jehovah?

<sup>22:17</sup> Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves to this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation of Jehovah, <sup>22:18</sup> that ye must turn away this day from following Jehovah? And it will be, seeing ye rebel today against Jehovah, that tomorrow he will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel.

<sup>22:19</sup> However, if the land of your possession is unclean, then pass ye over to the land of the possession of Jehovah, in which Jehovah's tabernacle dwells, and take possession among us, but do not rebel against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, in building for you an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God. <sup>22:20</sup> Did not Achan ... commit a trespass in what was set apart, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? And that man did not perish alone in his iniquity.

<sup>22:21</sup> Then the sons of Reuben ... Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spoke to the heads of the thousands of Israel, <sup>22:22</sup> The Mighty One, God, Jehovah, the Mighty One, God, Jehovah, he knows, and Israel he shall know, if it is in rebellion, or if in trespass against Jehovah (do not save us this day), <sup>22:23</sup> that we have built us an altar to turn away from following Jehovah, or if to offer burnt offering or meal offering on it, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings on it, let Jehovah himself require it, <sup>22:24</sup> and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done

this, from purpose, saying, In time to come your sons might speak to our sons, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah, the God of Israel? <sup>22:25</sup> For Jehovah has made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye sons of Reuben and sons of Gad. Ye have no portion in Jehovah. So your sons might make our sons cease from fearing Jehovah.

<sup>22:26</sup> Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice, <sup>22:27</sup> but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of Jehovah before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings, that your sons may not say to our sons in time to come, Ye have no portion in Jehovah.

<sup>22:28</sup> Therefore we said, It shall be, when they so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice, but it is a witness between us and you. <sup>22:29</sup> Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn away this day from following Jehovah, to build an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle.

<sup>22:30</sup> And when Phinehas ... and the rulers of the congregation ... heard the words that the sons of Reuben ... Gad and the sons of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them well. <sup>22:31</sup> And Phinehas ... said to the sons of Reuben ... Gad, and to the sons of Manasseh, This day we know that Jehovah is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah. Now ye have delivered the sons of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah.

<sup>22:32</sup> And Phinehas ... and the rulers, returned ... to the land of Canaan, to the sons of Israel, and brought them word again. <sup>22:33</sup> And the thing pleased the sons of Israel. And the sons of Israel blessed God, and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land in which the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad dwelt. <sup>22:34</sup> And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad called the altar *Witness*. *For, they said*, it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

### ***Joshua Warns Israel To Be Faithful***

<sup>23:1</sup> And it came to pass after many days, when Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old ... <sup>23:2</sup> that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their

officers, and said to them, I am old and well stricken in years, <sup>23:3</sup> and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God has done to all these nations because of you, for Jehovah your God, he it is who has fought for you.

<sup>23:4</sup> Behold, I have allotted to you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea toward the going down of the sun. <sup>23:5</sup> And Jehovah your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight. And ye shall possess their land, as Jehovah your God spoke to you.

<sup>23:6</sup> Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye not turn aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; <sup>23:7</sup> that ye do not come among these nations, these that remain among you, neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves down to them, <sup>23:8</sup> but cling to Jehovah your God as ye have done to this day. <sup>23:9</sup> For Jehovah has driven out from before you great nations and strong. But as for you, no man has stood before you to this day. <sup>23:10</sup> One man of you shall chase a thousand, for Jehovah your God, he it is who fights for you, as he spoke to you.

<sup>23:11</sup> Take good heed therefore to yourselves, that ye love Jehovah your God. <sup>23:12</sup> Else if ye do at all go back, and cling to the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and make marriages with them ... <sup>23:13</sup> know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight, but they shall be a snare and a trap to you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God has given you.

<sup>23:14</sup> And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth. And ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing has failed of all the good things which Jehovah your God spoke concerning you. All have come to pass to you; not one thing has failed of it. <sup>23:15</sup> And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things have come upon you of which Jehovah your God spoke to you, so will Jehovah bring upon you all the evil things, until he has destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your God has given you. <sup>23:16</sup> When ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them, then the anger of Jehovah will be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you.

***Jehovah Warns Israel To Be Faithful***

<sup>24:1</sup> And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. <sup>24:2</sup> And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham ... and they served other gods. <sup>24:3</sup> And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. <sup>24:4</sup> And I gave to Isaac, Jacob and Esau. And I gave to Esau mount Seir to possess it. And Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt.

<sup>24:5</sup> And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst of it, and afterward I brought you out. <sup>24:6</sup> And I brought your fathers out of Egypt. And ye came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen to the Red Sea. <sup>24:7</sup> And when they cried out to Jehovah, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them. And your eyes saw what I did in Egypt, and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days.

<sup>24:8</sup> And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan. And they fought with you. And I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land, and I destroyed them from before you. <sup>24:9</sup> Then Balak ... king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel. And he sent and called Balaam ... to curse you, <sup>24:10</sup> but I would not hearken to Balaam. Therefore he blessed you greatly. So I delivered you out of his hand.

<sup>24:11</sup> And ye went over the Jordan, and came to Jericho. And the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. And I delivered them into your hand.

<sup>24:12</sup> And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites, not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. <sup>24:13</sup> And I gave you a land in which thou had not labored, and cities which ye did not build, and ye dwell in it. Ye eat of vineyards and oliveyards which ye did not plant.

***The People Make a Covenant to Serve Jehovah***

<sup>24:14</sup> Now therefore fear Jehovah, and serve him in sincerity and in truth. And put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt, and serve ye Jehovah. <sup>24:15</sup> And

if it seems evil to you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve: whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.

24:16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods. 24:17 For Jehovah our God, he it is who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way in which we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed. 24:18 And Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who dwelt in the land. Therefore we also will serve Jehovah, for he is our God.

24:19 And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah, for he is a holy God. He is a jealous God. He will not forgive your transgression nor your sins. 24:20 If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after he has done you good. 24:21 And the people said to Joshua, No, but we will serve Jehovah.

24:22 And Joshua said to the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen for you, Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. 24:23 Now therefore, *he said*, put away the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to Jehovah, the God of Israel. 24:24 And the people said to Joshua, we will serve Jehovah our God, and we will hearken to his voice.

24:25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. 24:26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God. And he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah. 24:27 And Joshua said to all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us, for it has heard all the words of Jehovah which he spoke to us. It shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. 24:28 So Joshua sent the people away, every man to his inheritance.

### ***The Death of Joshua***

24:29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old. 24:30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance ... in the hill-country of Ephraim ... . 24:31 And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders

who outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of Jehovah that he had wrought for Israel.

<sup>24:32</sup> And they buried the bones of Joseph, which the sons of Israel brought up out of Egypt ... in the portion of the land which Jacob bought from the Amorites ... . And he gave it to Joseph for a portion. <sup>24:33</sup> And Eleazar the son of Aaron died. And they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son ... in the hill-country of Ephraim.



# Scriptures from Judges

## ***Judah Fights Against the Canaanites***

<sup>1:1</sup> And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the sons of Israel asked of Jehovah, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them? <sup>1:2</sup> And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up. Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. <sup>1:3</sup> And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. <sup>1:4</sup> And Judah went up, and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

<sup>1:5</sup> And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek, and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites. <sup>1:6</sup> But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. <sup>1:7</sup> And Adoni-bezek said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *scraps* under my table. As I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

<sup>1:8</sup> And the sons of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. <sup>1:9</sup> And afterward the sons of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who dwelt in the hill-country, and in the South, and in the lowland. <sup>1:10</sup> And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron was formerly Kiriath-arba), and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. <sup>1:11</sup> And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir was formerly Kiriath-sepher.)

<sup>1:12</sup> And Caleb said, He who smites Kiriath-sepher, and takes it, I will give to him Achsah my daughter to wife. <sup>1:13</sup> And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it, and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. <sup>1:14</sup> And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field. And she alighted from off her donkey, and Caleb said to her, What would thou? <sup>1:15</sup> And she said to him, Give me a blessing, since thou have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. <sup>1:16</sup> And the sons of the Kenite, Moses' brother-

in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the sons of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt with the people.

### ***Israel Fails to Drive Out All the Nations***

1:17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites. ... 1:19 And Jehovah was with Judah, and drove out *those of* the hill-country. But they could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley because they had chariots of iron. 1:20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had spoken ... .

1:21 And the sons of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem ... . 1:22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel, and Jehovah was with them. ... 1:25 ... And they smote the city with the edge of the sword ... 1:27 And Manasseh ... 1:29 ... Ephraim ... 1:30 ... Zebulun ... 1:31 ... Asher ... 1:33 ... Naphtali did not drive out the inhabitants ... . Nevertheless the inhabitants ... became subject to task work. 1:34 And the Amorites forced the sons of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not allow them to come down to the valley 1:35 ... . Yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became subject to task work. ...

### ***Jehovah Rebukes the People***

2:1 And the agent of Jehovah came ... . And he said, I made you go up out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore to your fathers. And I said, I will never break my covenant with you. 2:2 And ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land. Ye shall break down their altars. But ye have not hearkened to my voice. Why have ye done this?

2:3 Therefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare to you. 2:4 And it came to pass, when the agent of Jehovah spoke these words to all the sons of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 2:5 And they called the name of that place Bochim, and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.

2:6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the sons of Israel went every man to his inheritance to possess the land. 2:7 And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of Jehovah that he had wrought for Israel.

## ***Israel Serves Other Gods***

2:8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old. 2:9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance ... in the hill-country of Ephraim ... 2:10 And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers. And there arose another generation after them that did not know Jehovah, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

2:11 And the sons of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baalim. 2:12 And they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down to them. And they provoked Jehovah to anger. 2:13 And they forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth.

2:14 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers ... . And he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 2:15 Wherever they went out, the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had spoken, and as Jehovah had sworn to them. And they were exceedingly distressed.

## ***Jehovah Raises Up Judges***

2:16 And Jehovah raised up judges who saved them out of the hand of those who despoiled them. 2:17 And yet they did not hearken to their judges, for they played the harlot after other gods, and bowed themselves down to them. They turned aside quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of Jehovah. They did not do so.

2:18 And when Jehovah raised up judges for them, then Jehovah was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge. For Jehovah regretted because of their groaning because of those who oppressed them and vexed them. 2:19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them. They did not cease from their doings, nor from their stubborn way.

2:20 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he said, Because this nation has transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not hearkened to my voice, 2:21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before

them of the nations that Joshua left when he died, <sup>2:22</sup> that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or not.

<sup>2:23</sup> So Jehovah left those nations, without driving them out quickly. Neither did he deliver them into the hand of Joshua. <sup>3:1</sup> Now these are the nations which Jehovah left to prove Israel by them, (even as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan, <sup>3:2</sup> only that the generations of the sons of Israel might know, to teach them war, at least to such as formerly knew nothing of that): <sup>3:3</sup> *namely*, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon to the entrance of Hamath.

<sup>3:4</sup> And they were *left*, to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken to the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by Moses. <sup>3:5</sup> And the sons of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. <sup>3:6</sup> And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their gods. <sup>3:7</sup> And the sons of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baalim and the Asheroth.

<sup>3:8</sup> Therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan ... king of Mesopotamia, And the sons of Israel served Cushan ... eight years.

### ***Judges Othniel, Ehud, and Shamgar***

<sup>3:9</sup> And when the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a savior to the sons of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. <sup>3:10</sup> And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he judged Israel. And he went out to war, and Jehovah delivered Cushan ... king of Mesopotamia into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Cushan ... <sup>3:11</sup> And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel ... died.

<sup>3:12</sup> And the sons of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. And Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel because they had done that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. ... <sup>3:14</sup> And the sons of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

<sup>3:15</sup> But when the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, Jehovah raised up for them a savior, Ehud ... the Benjamite, a left-handed man. And the sons of Israel sent tribute by him to Eglon

the king of Moab. <sup>3:16</sup> And Ehud made for himself a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length. And he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. <sup>3:17</sup> And he offered the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man. <sup>3:18</sup> And when he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the men who bore the tribute. <sup>3:19</sup> But he himself turned back from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand to thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all who stood by him went out from him.

<sup>3:20</sup> And Ehud came to him. And he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. And Ehud said, I have a message from God to thee. And he arose out of his seat. <sup>3:21</sup> And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body. <sup>3:22</sup> And the handle also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his body, and it came out behind. <sup>3:23</sup> Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room upon him, and locked them.

<sup>3:24</sup> Now when he was gone out, his servants came, and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the upper room were locked. And they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the upper chamber. <sup>3:25</sup> And they delayed till they were ashamed, and, behold, he did not open the doors of the upper room. Therefore they took the key, and opened, and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

<sup>3:26</sup> And Ehud escaped while they delayed, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped ... <sup>3:27</sup> And it came to pass, when he came, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim. And the sons of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. <sup>3:28</sup> And he said to them, Follow after me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan against the Moabites, and did not allow a man to pass over. <sup>3:29</sup> And they smote about ten thousand men of Moab at that time, every robust man, and every man of valor, and there escaped not a man. <sup>3:30</sup> So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years. <sup>3:31</sup> And after him was Shamgar ... who smote six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox-goad, and he also saved Israel.

### ***Deborah Is Judge***

<sup>4:1</sup> And the sons of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, when Ehud was dead. <sup>4:2</sup> And Jehovah sold

them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan who reigned in Hazor, the captain of whose army was Sisera ... . 4:3 And the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the sons of Israel twenty years.

4:4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 4:5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah ... in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came up to her for judgment. 4:6 And she sent and called Barak ... and said to him, Has not Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and approach to mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun? 4:7 And I will draw Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, to thee, to the river Kishon, with his chariots and his multitude, and I will deliver him into thy hand.

4:8 And Barak said to her, If thou will go with me, then I will go, but if thou will not go with me, I will not go. 4:9 And she said, I will surely go with thee. Notwithstanding, the journey that thou take shall not be for thine honor, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

4:10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh. And there went up ten thousand men at his feet, and Deborah went up with him. 4:11 Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, even from the sons of Hobab the brother-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaanannim, which is by Kedesh. 4:12 And they told Sisera that Barak ... was gone up to mount Tabor. 4:13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him ... .

4:14 And Deborah said to Barak, Up, for this is the day in which Jehovah has delivered Sisera into thy hand. Has not Jehovah gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 4:15 And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barak. And Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. 4:16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the army ... . And all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword. There was not a man left.

### ***The Death of Sisera***

4:17 However Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite, for there was peace between Jabin the

king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. <sup>4:18</sup> And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug.

<sup>4:19</sup> And he said to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. <sup>4:20</sup> And he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man comes and inquires of thee, and says, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

<sup>4:21</sup> Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and struck the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground, for he was in a deep sleep, so he fainted and died. <sup>4:22</sup> And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seek. And he came to her, and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples.

<sup>4:23</sup> So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the sons of Israel. <sup>4:24</sup> And the hand of the sons of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin ... until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

### ***The Song of Deborah and Barak***

<sup>5:1</sup> Then Deborah and Barak ... sang on that day, saying, <sup>5:2</sup> That the leaders took the lead in Israel, that the people offered themselves willingly, bless ye Jehovah. <sup>5:3</sup> Hear, O ye kings. Give ear, O ye rulers. I, even I, will sing to Jehovah. I will sing praise to Jehovah, the God of Israel.

<sup>5:4</sup> Jehovah, when thou went forth out of Seir, when thou marched out of the field of Edom the earth trembled, the heavens also dropped, yea, the clouds dropped water. <sup>5:5</sup> The mountains quaked at the presence of Jehovah, even yon Sinai at the presence of Jehovah, the God of Israel.

<sup>5:6</sup> In the days of Shamgar ... in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travelers walked through byways. <sup>5:7</sup> The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased, until that I, Deborah, arose, that I arose a mother in Israel. <sup>5:8</sup> They chose new gods, then war was in the gates. Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

<sup>5:9</sup> My heart is toward the governors of Israel, who offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye Jehovah. <sup>5:10</sup> Tell, ye who ride on white donkeys, ye who sit on rich carpets,

and ye who walk by the way. <sup>5:11</sup> Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water, there they shall rehearse the righteous acts of Jehovah, the righteous acts of his rule in Israel. Then the people of Jehovah went down to the gates.

<sup>5:12</sup> Awake, awake, Deborah, awake, awake, utter a song. Arise, Barak, and lead away thy captives ... <sup>5:13</sup> Then a remnant of the nobles *and* the people came down. Jehovah came down for me against the mighty. <sup>5:14</sup> Out of Ephraim, those whose root is in Amalek, after thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples, out of Machir, came down governors, and out of Zebulun those who handle the marshal's staff. <sup>5:15</sup> And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah, as was Issachar, so was Barak, into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.

By the watercourses of Reuben there were great resolves of heart. <sup>5:16</sup> Why did thou sit among the sheepfolds, to hear the pipings for the flocks? At the watercourses of Reuben there were great searchings of heart. <sup>5:17</sup> Gilead abode beyond the Jordan. And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher sat still at the haven of the sea, and abode by his creeks.

<sup>5:18</sup> Zebulun was a people who jeopardized their lives to the death, and Naphtali, upon the high places of the field. <sup>5:19</sup> The kings came and fought. Then the kings of Canaan fought ... by the waters of Megiddo. They took no gain of money. <sup>5:20</sup> From heaven the stars fought; from their courses they fought against Sisera. <sup>5:21</sup> The river Kishon swept them away ... O my soul, march on with strength. <sup>5:22</sup> Then the horse hoofs stamped by reason of the prancings, the prancings of their strong ones. <sup>5:23</sup> Curse ye Meroz, said the agent of Jehovah. Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants of it, because they did not come to the help of Jehovah, to the help of Jehovah against the mighty.

<sup>5:24</sup> Blessed above women shall Jael be, the wife of Heber the Kenite. Blessed shall she be above women in the tent. <sup>5:25</sup> He asked water. She gave him milk. She brought him butter in a lordly dish. <sup>5:26</sup> She put her hand to the tent-pin, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer. And with the hammer she smote Sisera; she struck through his head. Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples. <sup>5:27</sup> At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay. At her feet he bowed, he fell. Where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

<sup>5:28</sup> Through the window she looked forth, and cried—the mother of Sisera through the lattice—Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why do the wheels of his chariots delay? <sup>5:29</sup> Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself, <sup>5:30</sup> Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil? A dam-



sel, two damsels to every man, to Sisera a spoil of dyed garments, a spoil of dyed garments embroidered, of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?

<sup>5:31</sup> So let all thine enemies perish, O Jehovah, but let those who love him be as the sun when he goes forth in his might.

### ***The Midianites Oppress Israel***

And the land had rest forty years. <sup>6:1</sup> And the sons of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. <sup>6:2</sup> And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. And because of Midian the sons of Israel made for themselves the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.

<sup>6:3</sup> And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the sons of the east, they came up against them. <sup>6:4</sup> And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth ... and left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor donkey. <sup>6:5</sup> For they came up with their cattle and their tents. They came in as locusts for multitude. Both they and their camels were without number, and they came into the land to destroy it. <sup>6:6</sup> And Israel was brought very low because of Midian, and the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah.

<sup>6:7</sup> And it came to pass, when the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah because of Midian, <sup>6:8</sup> that Jehovah sent a prophet to the sons of Israel. And he said to them, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage. <sup>6:9</sup> And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land. <sup>6:10</sup> And I said to you, I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell, but ye have not hearkened to my voice.

### ***Jehovah Calls Gideon***

<sup>6:11</sup> And the agent of Jehovah came, and sat under the oak which was in Ophrah that pertained to Joash the Abiezrite. And his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. <sup>6:12</sup> And the agent of Jehovah appeared to him, and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valor. <sup>6:13</sup> And Gideon said to him, Oh, my lord, if Jehovah is with us, then why has all this befallen us? And where are all his won-

drous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? But now Jehovah has cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian.

6:14 And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have I not sent thee? 6:15 And he said to him, Oh, Lord, with what shall I save Israel? Behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. 6:16 And Jehovah said to him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 6:17 And he said to him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, then show me a sign that it is thou who talk with me. 6:18 Depart not from here, I pray thee, until I come to thee, and bring forth my present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

6:19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes ... . He put the flesh in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it. 6:20 And the agent of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. 6:21 Then the agent of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And the agent of Jehovah departed out of his sight.

6:22 And Gideon saw that he was the agent of Jehovah. And Gideon said, Alas, O lord Jehovah! Inasmuch as I have seen the agent of Jehovah face to face. 6:23 And Jehovah said to him, Peace be to thee. Fear not; thou shalt not die. 6:24 Then Gideon built an altar there to Jehovah ... .

### ***Gideon Destroys the Altar of Baal***

6:25 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Take thy father's bullock, even the second bullock seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father has, and cut down the Asherah that is by it. 6:26 And build an altar to Jehovah thy God upon the top of this stronghold, in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shall cut down.

6:27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had spoken to him. And it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

6:28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. 6:29 And they said one to another, Who has done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing. 6:30 Then the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it.

6:31 And Joash said to all who stood against him, Will ye contend for Baal? Or will ye save him? He who will contend for him, let him be put to death while *it is* morning. If he be a god, let him contend for himself because he has broken down his altar. 6:32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal contend against him because he has broken down his altar.

### ***Jehovah Chooses Gideon's Army***

6:33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the sons of the east assembled themselves together. And they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. 6:34 But the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet, and Abiezer was gathered together after him. 6:35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh ... Asher ... Zebulun, and to Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

6:36 And Gideon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast spoken, 6:37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor. If there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then I shall know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand as thou hast spoken. 6:38 And it was so, for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water.

6:39 And Gideon said to God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once. Let me make trial, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. 6:40 And God did so that night, for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground. 7:1 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people who were with him, rose up early, and encamped ... . And the camp of Midian was on the north side of them ... in the valley.

7:2 And Jehovah said to Gideon, The people who are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, My own hand has

saved me. <sup>7:3</sup> Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty-two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

<sup>7:4</sup> And Jehovah said to Gideon, The people are yet too many. Bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there. And it shall be, that of whom I say to thee, This man shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee, and of whomever I say to thee, This man shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

<sup>7:5</sup> So he brought down the people to the water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, Everyone who laps of the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, him thou shalt set by himself. Likewise everyone who bows down upon his knees to drink. <sup>7:6</sup> And the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men, but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

<sup>7:7</sup> And Jehovah said to Gideon, By the three hundred men who lapped I will save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand. And let all the people go every man to his place. <sup>7:8</sup> So the people took provision in their hand, and their trumpets. And he sent all the men of Israel every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men. And the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

### ***The Battle Against Midian***

<sup>7:9</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Arise, get thee down into the camp, for I have delivered it into thy hand. <sup>7:10</sup> But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp. <sup>7:11</sup> And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward thy hands shall be strengthened to go down into the camp.

Then he went down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the armed men who were in the camp. <sup>7:12</sup> And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the sons of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the sea-shore for multitude.

<sup>7:13</sup> And when Gideon came, behold, there was a man telling a dream to his fellow. And he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream. And, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came to the tent, and smote it so that it fell, and turned it upside down so that the tent lay flat. <sup>7:14</sup> And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else except the sword of Gideon the

son of Joash, a man of Israel. Into his hand God has delivered Midian, and all the army.

7:15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation of it, that he worshiped. And he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise, for Jehovah has delivered the army of Midian into your hand. 7:16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put trumpets into the hands of all of them, and empty pitchers, with torches inside the pitchers. 7:17 And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise, and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so ye shall do. 7:18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all who are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For Jehovah and for Gideon.

7:19 So Gideon, and the hundred men who were with him, came to the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch when they had but newly set the watch. And they blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. 7:20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands with which to blow. And they cried out, The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon. 7:21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp. And all the army ran, and they shouted, and put *them* to flight. 7:22 And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the army. And the army fled ...

7:23 And the men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphthali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. 7:24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill-country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as ... the Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as ... the Jordan. 7:25 And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. And they killed Oreb ... and Zeeb ... and pursued Midian. ...

8:1 And the men of Ephraim said to him, Why have thou done thus to us, that thou did not call us when thou went to fight with Midian? And they chided with him sharply. 8:2 And he said to them, What have I now done in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? 8:3 God has delivered into your hand the rulers of Midian ... and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward him when he had said that. 8:4

And Gideon came to the Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing.

### ***Two Cities Refuse to Help Gideon***

8:5 And he said to the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people who follow me, for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. 8:6 And the rulers of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand that we should give bread to thine army? 8:7 And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8:8 And he went up from there to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner, and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. 8:9 And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

8:10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the sons of the east, for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men who drew a sword. 8:11 And Gideon went up by the way of those who dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the army, for the army was confident. 8:12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them. And he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the army.

8:13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. 8:14 And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him. And he described for him the rulers of Succoth, and the elders of it, seventy-seven men. 8:15 And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye taunted me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men who are weary? 8:16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. 8:17 And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and killed the men of the city.

8:18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye killed at Tabor? And they answered, As thou are, so were they. Each one resembled the sons of a king. 8:19 And he said, They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Jehovah lives, if ye had saved them alive, I would not kill you. 8:20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, Up, and kill them. But the

youth did not draw his sword, for he feared because he was yet a youth. <sup>8:21</sup> Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us, for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

### ***Gideon Judges Israel***

<sup>8:22</sup> Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also, for thou have saved us out of the hand of Midian. <sup>8:23</sup> And Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you. Jehovah shall rule over you.

<sup>8:24</sup> And Gideon said to them, I would make a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his spoil. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) <sup>8:25</sup> And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and cast in it every man the earrings of his spoil. <sup>8:26</sup> And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. <sup>8:27</sup> And Gideon made an ephod of it, and put it in his city ... . And all Israel played the harlot after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house.

<sup>8:28</sup> So Midian was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon. <sup>8:29</sup> And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. <sup>8:30</sup> And Gideon had seventy sons ... for he had many wives. <sup>8:31</sup> And his concubine who was in Shechem, she also bore him a son, and he called his name Abimelech. <sup>8:32</sup> And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulcher of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

<sup>8:33</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the sons of Israel turned again, and played the harlot after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. <sup>8:34</sup> And the sons of Israel did not remember Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side, <sup>8:35</sup> neither did they show kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shown to Israel.

***Abimelech Is Made King***

9:1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, 9:2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Which is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, who are seventy men, rule over you, or that one rule over you? Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

9:3 And his mother's brothers spoke of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words. And their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech, for they said, He is our brother. 9:4 And they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, with which Abimelech hired vain and unstable fellows who followed him.

9:5 And he went to his father's house at Ophrah, and killed his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal, being seventy men, upon one stone, but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself. 9:6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king by the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem.

9:7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried out, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken to you. ... 9:16 Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done to him according to the deed of his hands 9:17 (for my father fought for you, and ventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian, 9:18 and ye have risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem because he is your brother), 9:19 if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

9:20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo, and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 9:21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.



***Shechem Deals Treacherously with Abimelech***

9:22 And Abimelech was ruler over Israel three years. 9:23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem, and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech, 9:24 that the violence done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother who killed them, and upon the men of Shechem who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers.

9:25 And the men of Shechem set ambushes for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who came along that way by them, and it was told Abimelech. 9:26 And Gaal ... came with his brothers, and went over to Shechem, and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. 9:27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and held festival, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. 9:28 And Gaal ... said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? Serve ye the men of Hamor the father of Shechem, but why should we serve him? 9:29 And would that this people were under my hand! Then I would remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

9:30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal ... his anger was kindled. 9:31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech privately, saying, Behold, Gaal ... and his brothers have come to Shechem, and, behold, they are fortifying the city against thee. 9:32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people who are with thee, and lie in wait in the field. 9:33 And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shall rise early, and rush upon the city, and, behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against thee, then thou may do to them as thou shall find occasion.

9:34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people who were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. 9:35 And Gaal ... went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. And Abimelech rose up, and the people who were with him, from the ambushment. 9:36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there comes people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou see the shadow of the mountains as if they were men. 9:37 And Gaal spoke again and said, See, there comes people down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of the oak of Meonenim.

<sup>9:38</sup> Then Zebul said to him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou said, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not this the people that thou have despised? Go out now, I pray, and fight with them. <sup>9:39</sup> And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. <sup>9:40</sup> And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even to the entrance of the gate. <sup>9:41</sup> And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah, and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

### ***Abimelech Destroys Shechem***

<sup>9:42</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech. <sup>9:43</sup> And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field. And he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city. And he rose up against them, and smote them. <sup>9:44</sup> And Abimelech, and the companies who were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city, and the two companies rushed upon all who were in the field, and smote them. <sup>9:45</sup> And Abimelech fought against the city all that day. And he took the city, and killed the people that were in it, and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

<sup>9:46</sup> And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard of it, they entered into the stronghold of the house of El-berith. <sup>9:47</sup> And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. <sup>9:48</sup> And Abimelech got up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people who were with him. And Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder. And he said to the people who were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. <sup>9:49</sup> And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire upon them, so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women. <sup>9:50</sup> Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

### ***A Woman Mortally Wounds Abimelech***

<sup>9:50</sup> Then Abimelech ... encamped against Thebez, and took it. <sup>9:51</sup> But there was a strong tower inside the city. And all the men and women fled, and all those of the city, and shut themselves in, and got up to the roof of the tower. <sup>9:52</sup> And Abimelech came

to the tower, and fought against it, and drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

9:53 And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and broke his skull. 9:54 Then he called hastily to the young man his armor bearer, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men not say of me, A woman killed him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 9:55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man to his place.

9:56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father, in slaying his seventy brothers. 9:57 And God requited all the wickedness of the men of Shechem upon their heads. And the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

### ***Judges Tola and Jair***

10:1 And after Abimelech there arose Tola ... a man of Issachar, to save Israel, and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill-country of Ephraim. 10:2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years ... . 10:3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite, and he judged Israel twenty-two years. ...

10:6 And the sons of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the sons of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines. And they forsook Jehovah, and did not serve him.

### ***Jehovah Rebukes Israel***

10:7 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the sons of Ammon. 10:8 And they vexed and oppressed the sons of Israel that year. Eighteen years *they oppressed* all the sons of Israel who were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

10:9 And the sons of Ammon passed over the Jordan to also fight against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was exceedingly distressed. 10:10 And the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baalim.

10:11 And Jehovah said to the sons of Israel, *Did not I save you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the sons of

Ammon, and from the Philistines? <sup>10:12</sup> The Sidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, oppressed you. And ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand. <sup>10:13</sup> Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods. Therefore I will save you no more. <sup>10:14</sup> Go and cry to the gods which ye have chosen. Let them save you in the time of your distress.

<sup>10:15</sup> And the sons of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. Do thou to us whatever seems good to thee, only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. <sup>10:16</sup> And they put away the foreign gods from among them, and served Jehovah. And his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

### ***Jephthah Is Chosen to Judge Israel***

<sup>10:17</sup> Then the sons of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the sons of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpah. <sup>10:18</sup> And the people, the rulers of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he who will begin to fight against the sons of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

<sup>11:1</sup> Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he was the son of a harlot, and Gilead begot Jephthah. <sup>11:2</sup> And Gilead's wife bore sons to him. And when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Jephthah, and said to him, Thou shall not inherit in our father's house, for thou art the son of another woman. <sup>11:3</sup> Then Jephthah fled from his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob. ...

<sup>11:4</sup> And it came to pass after a while, that the sons of Ammon made war against Israel. <sup>11:5</sup> And it was so, that, when the sons of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah ... <sup>11:6</sup> And they said to Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the sons of Ammon.

<sup>11:7</sup> And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did ye not hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? And why have ye come to me now when ye are in distress? <sup>11:8</sup> And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, For that reason we turned again to thee now, that thou may go with us, and fight with the sons of Ammon. And thou shall be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

<sup>11:9</sup> And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the sons of Ammon, and Jehovah delivers them before me, shall I be your head? <sup>11:10</sup> And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Jehovah shall be witness between us. Surely according to thy word so will we do. <sup>11:11</sup> Then Jephthah

went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them. And Jephthah spoke all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.

### ***Jephthah's History Lesson***

<sup>11:12</sup> And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the sons of Ammon, saying, What have thou to do with me, that thou have come to me to fight against my land? <sup>11:13</sup> And the king of the sons of Ammon answered to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land when he came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even to the Jabbok, and to the Jordan. Now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

<sup>11:14</sup> And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the sons of Ammon. <sup>11:15</sup> And he said to him, Thus says Jephthah: Israel did not take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the sons of Ammon, <sup>11:16</sup> but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness to the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh, <sup>11:17</sup> then Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land, but the king of Edom did not hearken. And in like manner he sent to the king of Moab, but he would not. And Israel abode in Kadesh.

<sup>11:18</sup> Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab. And they encamped on the other side of the Arnon, but they did not come within the border of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. <sup>11:19</sup> And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon. And Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land to my place. <sup>11:20</sup> But Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his border, but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

<sup>11:21</sup> And Jehovah, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them. So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. <sup>11:22</sup> And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon even to the Jabbok, and from the wilderness even to the Jordan. <sup>11:23</sup> So now Jehovah, the God of Israel, has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and should thou possess them? <sup>11:24</sup> Will thou not possess that which Chemosh thy god gives thee to possess? So whomever Jehovah our God has dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. <sup>11:25</sup> And now are thou anything better than Balak ...

king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them?

<sup>11:26</sup> While Israel dwelt in Heshbon ... and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years, why did ye not recover them within that time? <sup>11:27</sup> I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou do me wrong to war against me. Jehovah, the Judge, be judge this day between the sons of Israel and the sons of Ammon. <sup>11:28</sup> However the king of the sons of Ammon did not hearken to the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

### ***Jephthah's Foolish Vow***

<sup>11:29</sup> Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed over ... to the sons of Ammon. <sup>11:30</sup> And Jephthah vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the sons of Ammon into my hand, <sup>11:31</sup> then it shall be, that whatever comes forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the sons of Ammon, it shall be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. <sup>11:32</sup> So Jephthah passed over to the sons of Ammon to fight against them, and Jehovah delivered them into his hand. <sup>11:33</sup> And he smote them ... with a very great slaughter. So the sons of Ammon were subdued before the sons of Israel.

<sup>11:34</sup> And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances. And she was his only child. Besides her he had neither son nor daughter. <sup>11:35</sup> And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he tore his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! Thou have brought me very low, and thou art one of those who trouble me, for I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot go back.

<sup>11:36</sup> And she said to him, My father, thou have opened thy mouth to Jehovah. Do to me according to that which has proceeded out of thy mouth, inasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee on thine enemies, even on the sons of Ammon. <sup>11:37</sup> And she said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.

<sup>11:38</sup> And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. <sup>11:39</sup> And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed, and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, <sup>11:40</sup> that the daughters of

Israel went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

### ***Ephraim Quarrels with Jephthah***

<sup>12:1</sup> And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed northward. And they said to Jephthah, Why did thou pass over to fight against the sons of Ammon, and did not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire. <sup>12:2</sup> And Jephthah said to them, I and my people were at great strife with the sons of Ammon, and when I called you, ye did not save me out of their hand. <sup>12:3</sup> And when I saw that ye did not save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed opposite the sons of Ammon, and Jehovah delivered them into my hand. Why then have ye come up to me this day, to fight against me?

<sup>12:4</sup> Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim. And the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye are fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gileadites, in the midst of Ephraim, *and* in the midst of Manasseh. <sup>12:5</sup> And the Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites. And it was so, that, when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Are thou an Ephraimite? If he said, No, <sup>12:6</sup> then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth, and he said Sibboleth, for he could not frame to pronounce it right, then they laid hold on him, and killed him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand. <sup>12:7</sup> And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

### ***Judges Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon***

<sup>12:8</sup> And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. <sup>12:9</sup> ... And he judged Israel seven years. ... <sup>12:11</sup> And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years. ... <sup>12:13</sup> And after him Abdon ... judged Israel ... <sup>12:14</sup> and he judged Israel eight years ... .

<sup>13:1</sup> And the sons of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

### ***The Birth of Samson***

<sup>13:2</sup> And there was a certain man of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren ... . <sup>13:3</sup> And

the agent of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art barren ... but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. <sup>13:4</sup> Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and do not eat any unclean thing, <sup>13:5</sup> for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. And no razor shall come upon his head, for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb. And he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>13:6</sup> Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the agent of God, very awesome. And I did not ask him from where he was, neither did he tell me his name, <sup>13:7</sup> but he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. And now drink no wine nor strong drink, and do not eat any unclean thing, for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

<sup>13:8</sup> Then Manoah entreated Jehovah, and said, Oh, Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou sent come again to us, and teach us what we shall do to the child that shall be born. <sup>13:9</sup> And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah, and the agent of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her. <sup>13:10</sup> And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, who came to me the *other* day.

<sup>13:11</sup> And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man who spoke to the woman? And he said, I am. <sup>13:12</sup> And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. What shall be the ordering of the child, and *what* shall we do to him? <sup>13:13</sup> And the agent of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said to the woman let her beware. <sup>13:14</sup> She may not eat of anything that comes of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. All that I commanded her let her observe.

<sup>13:15</sup> And Manoah said to the agent of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid for thee. <sup>13:16</sup> And the agent of Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread, and if thou wilt make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it to Jehovah. For Manoah did not know that he was the agent of Jehovah. <sup>13:17</sup> And Manoah said to the agent of Jehovah, What is thy name, that, when thy words come to pass, we may do thee honor? <sup>13:18</sup> And the agent of Jehovah said to him, Why do thou ask after my name, seeing it is wonderful?



<sup>13:19</sup> So Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock to Jehovah. And *the agent* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on, <sup>13:20</sup> for it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the agent of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on, and they fell on their faces to the ground.

<sup>13:21</sup> But the agent of Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the agent of Jehovah. <sup>13:22</sup> And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. <sup>13:23</sup> But his wife said to him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shown us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. <sup>13:24</sup> And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. <sup>13:25</sup> And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him ...

### ***Samson Wants to Marry a Philistine Woman***

<sup>14:1</sup> And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman ... of the daughters of the Philistines. <sup>14:2</sup> And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore get her for me to wife.

<sup>14:3</sup> Then his father and his mother said to him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brothers, or among all my people, that thou go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said to his father, Get her for me, for she pleases me well. <sup>14:4</sup> But his father and his mother knew not that it was of Jehovah, for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

<sup>14:5</sup> Then Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah. And, behold, a young lion roared against him. <sup>14:6</sup> And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he tore him apart as he would have torn a kid, and he had nothing in his hand. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

<sup>14:7</sup> And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well. <sup>14:8</sup> And after a while he returned to take her. And he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion, and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. <sup>14:9</sup> And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went. And he came to his father and mother, and gave to

them, and they ate, but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

### ***Samson's Riddle***

<sup>14:10</sup> And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made a feast there, for so the young men used to do. <sup>14:11</sup> And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. <sup>14:12</sup> And Samson said to them, Let me now put forth a riddle to you. If ye can declare it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment, <sup>14:13</sup> but if ye cannot declare it to me, then ye shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said to him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

<sup>14:14</sup> And he said to them, Out of the eater came forth food, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days declare the riddle. <sup>14:15</sup> And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have ye called us to impoverish us? Is it not so?

### ***His Wife Betrays Him***

<sup>14:16</sup> And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou do but hate me, and not love me. Thou have put forth a riddle to the sons of my people, and have not told it to me. And he said to her, Behold, I have not told it to my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? <sup>14:17</sup> And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her because she pressed him greatly. And she told the riddle to the sons of her people.

<sup>14:18</sup> And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye would not have found out my riddle. <sup>14:19</sup> And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave the changes *of raiment* to those who declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. <sup>14:20</sup> But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

<sup>15:1</sup> But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid. And he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber, but her father would not allow him to go in. <sup>15:2</sup> And her father said, I truly thought that thou had utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Take her, I pray thee, instead of her. <sup>15:3</sup> And Samson said to them, This time I shall be blameless in regard of the Philistines when I do them a mischief.

### ***Samson's Revenge***

<sup>15:4</sup> And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. <sup>15:5</sup> And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the oliveyards.

<sup>15:6</sup> Then the Philistines said, Who has done this? And they said, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. <sup>15:7</sup> And Samson said to them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. <sup>15:8</sup> And he smote them ... with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

<sup>15:9</sup> Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. <sup>15:10</sup> And the men of Judah said, Why have ye come up against us? And they said, We come up to bind Samson, to do to him as he has done to us.

<sup>15:11</sup> Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Know thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? What then is this that thou have done to us? And he said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them. <sup>15:12</sup> And they said to him, We have come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. <sup>15:13</sup> And they spoke to him, saying, No, but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand, but truly we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

<sup>15:14</sup> When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped from off his hands. <sup>15:15</sup> And he found a

fresh jawbone of a donkey, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men with it. <sup>15:16</sup> And Samson said, With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps upon heaps, with the jawbone of a donkey I have smitten a thousand men. <sup>15:17</sup> And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand. ...

<sup>15:18</sup> And he was very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou have given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. <sup>15:19</sup> But God split the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out there. And when he had drunk his spirit came again, and he revived. ...

<sup>16:1</sup> And Samson went to Gaza ... . <sup>16:2</sup> *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson has come here. And they encompassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, *Not* till morning light, then we will kill him. <sup>16:3</sup> And Samson ... arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

### ***Delilah Betrays Samson***

<sup>16:4</sup> And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman ... whose name was Delilah. <sup>16:5</sup> And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Entice him, and see in what his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him. And we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

<sup>16:6</sup> And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, in what thy great strength lies, and with what thou might be bound to afflict thee. <sup>16:7</sup> And Samson said to her, If they bind me with seven green withes that were never dried, then I shall become weak, and be as another man. <sup>16:8</sup> Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. <sup>16:9</sup> Now she had an ambush abiding in the inner chamber. And she said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he broke the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it touches the fire. So his strength was not known.

<sup>16:10</sup> And Delilah said to Samson, Behold, thou have mocked me, and told me lies. Now tell me, I pray thee, with what thou might be bound. <sup>16:11</sup> And he said to her, If they only bind me with

new ropes with which no work has been done, then I shall become weak, and be as another man. <sup>16:12</sup> So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with it, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And the ambushment was abiding in the inner chamber. And he broke them off his arms like a thread.

<sup>16:13</sup> And Delilah said to Samson, Until now thou have mocked me, and told me lies. Tell me with what thou might be bound. And he said to her, If thou weave the seven locks of my head with the web. <sup>16:14</sup> And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.

<sup>16:15</sup> And she said to him, How can thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? Thou have mocked me these three times, and have not told me with what thy great strength lies. <sup>16:16</sup> And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed to death. <sup>16:17</sup> And he told her all his heart, and said to her, There has not come a razor upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite to God from my mother's womb. If I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

<sup>16:18</sup> And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he has told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hand. <sup>16:19</sup> And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head. And she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. <sup>16:20</sup> And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free, but he knew not that Jehovah was departed from him.

<sup>16:21</sup> And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes. And they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass, and he did grinding in the prison-house. <sup>16:22</sup> However the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

### ***Samson's Death***

<sup>16:23</sup> And the lords of the Philistines gathered together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice, for they said, Our god has delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. <sup>16:24</sup> And when the people saw him, they praised their god, for they said, Our god has delivered into our hand our enemy, and the

destroyer of our country who has slain many of us. <sup>16:25</sup> And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make sport to us. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he made sport before them. And they set him between the pillars.

<sup>16:26</sup> And Samson said to the lad who held him by the hand, Allow me that I may feel the pillars upon which the house rests, that I may lean upon them. <sup>16:27</sup> Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there. And there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, who beheld while Samson made sport. <sup>16:28</sup> And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, O lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. <sup>16:29</sup> And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left.

<sup>16:30</sup> And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might, and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were in it. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than those that he killed in his life. <sup>16:31</sup> Then his brothers and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him ... in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

### ***The Sins of Micah***

<sup>17:1</sup> And there was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. <sup>17:2</sup> And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou uttered a curse, and also spoke it in my ears, behold, the silver is with me. I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son from Jehovah.

<sup>17:3</sup> And he restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother. And his mother said, I verily dedicate the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son to make a graven image and a molten image. Now therefore I will restore it to thee. <sup>17:4</sup> And when he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made of it a graven image and a molten image. And it was in the house of Micah. <sup>17:5</sup> And the man Micah had a house of gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. <sup>17:6</sup> In those days there was no

king in Israel. Every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

<sup>17:7</sup> And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. <sup>17:8</sup> And the man departed ... out of Bethlehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*. And he came to the hill-country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

<sup>17:9</sup> And Micah said to him, From where come thou? And he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. <sup>17:10</sup> And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy food. So the Levite went in. <sup>17:11</sup> And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was to him as one of his sons. <sup>17:12</sup> And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. <sup>17:13</sup> Then Micah said, Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, seeing I have a Levite for my priest.

### ***Men of Dan Seek More Territory***

<sup>18:1</sup> In those days there was no king in Israel. And in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for them an inheritance to dwell in, for to that day *their* inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of Israel. <sup>18:2</sup> And the sons of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valor ... to spy out the land, and to search it. And they said to them, Go, search the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, and lodged there.

<sup>18:3</sup> When they were by the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young man the Levite. And they turned aside there, and said to him, Who brought thee here? And what are thou doing in this place? And what have thou here? <sup>18:4</sup> And he said to them, Thus and thus has Micah dealt with me, and he has hired me, and I have become his priest.

<sup>18:5</sup> And they said to him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. <sup>18:6</sup> And the priest said to them, Go in peace. Your way is before Jehovah in which ye go. <sup>18:7</sup> Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were in it, how they dwelt in security, according to the manner of the Sidonians, quiet and secure, for there was none in the land possessing authority, that might put *them* to shame in anything. And they were far from the Sidonians, and had no dealings with any man.

<sup>18:8</sup> And they came to their brothers ... . And their brothers said to them, What say ye? <sup>18:9</sup> And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good, and are ye idle? Be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. <sup>18:10</sup> When ye go, ye shall come to a people secure. And the land is large, for God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no want of anything that is on the earth.

### ***The Men of Dan Rob Micah***

<sup>18:11</sup> And there set forth from there of the family of the Danites ... six hundred men girded with weapons of war. <sup>18:12</sup> And they went up, and encamped ... in Judah. ... <sup>18:13</sup> And they passed from there to the hill-country of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. <sup>18:14</sup> Then the five men who went to spy out the country of Laish, answered and said to their brothers, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do. <sup>18:15</sup> And they turned aside there, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even to the house of Micah, and asked him of his welfare.

<sup>18:16</sup> And the six hundred men girded with their weapons of war, who were of the sons of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate. <sup>18:17</sup> And the five men who went to spy out the land went up, and came in there, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest stood by the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girded with weapons of war.

<sup>18:18</sup> And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said to them, What do ye? <sup>18:19</sup> And they said to him, Hold thy peace ... and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be priest to the house of one man, or to be priest to a tribe and a family in Israel? <sup>18:20</sup> And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. <sup>18:21</sup> So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods before them.

<sup>18:22</sup> When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men who were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the sons of Dan. <sup>18:23</sup> And they cried out to the sons of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, What troubles thee that thou come with such a com-



pany? <sup>18:24</sup> And he said, ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and have gone away, and what have I more? And how do ye then say to me, What troubles thee?

<sup>18:25</sup> And the sons of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. <sup>18:26</sup> And the sons of Dan went their way. And when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

### ***The Men Take Land in the Far North of Israel***

<sup>18:27</sup> And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest whom he had, and came to Laish ... and smote them with the edge of the sword, and they burnt the city with fire. <sup>18:28</sup> ... And they built the city, and dwelt in it. <sup>18:29</sup> And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father who was born to Israel. ... <sup>18:30</sup> And the sons of Dan set up for themselves the graven image. And Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. <sup>18:31</sup> So they set up for them Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

### ***An Evil City in Benjamin***

<sup>19:1</sup> And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehem-judah. <sup>19:2</sup> And his concubine ... went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem-judah, and was there the space of four months. <sup>19:3</sup> And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of donkeys. And she brought him into her father's house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

<sup>19:4</sup> And his father-in-law ... retained him, and he abode with him three days. So they ate and drank, and lodged there. ... <sup>19:7</sup> And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. <sup>19:8</sup> And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart. And the damsel's father said, Strengthen thy heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declines. And they ate, both of them.

<sup>19:9</sup> And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to

him, Behold, now the day draws toward evening, I pray you tarry all night ... and tomorrow get early on your way that thou may go home. <sup>19:10</sup> But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came opposite Jebus (the same is Jerusalem). ...

<sup>19:11</sup> When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. <sup>19:12</sup> And his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the city of a foreigner that is not of the sons of Israel, but we will pass over to Gibeah, or in Ramah. <sup>19:14</sup> So they passed on and went their way. And the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

<sup>19:15</sup> And they turned aside there ... . And he went in, and sat down in the street of the city, for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge. <sup>19:16</sup> And, behold, there came an old man ... out of the field at evening. Now the man was of the hill-country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

<sup>19:17</sup> And he ... saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city. And the old man said, Where do thou go? And from where do thou come? <sup>19:18</sup> And he said to him, We are passing from Bethlehem-judah to the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim. I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem-judah. And I am *now* going to the house of Jehovah, and there is no man that takes me into his house. <sup>19:19</sup> Yet there is both straw and provender for our donkeys, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man who is with thy servants. There is no want of anything.

<sup>19:20</sup> And the old man said, Peace be to thee. However let all thy wants lie upon me, only do not lodge in the street. <sup>19:21</sup> So he brought him into his house, and gave the donkeys fodder. And they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

<sup>19:22</sup> As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door. And they spoke to the master of the house ... saying, Bring forth the man who came into thy house ... . <sup>19:23</sup> And ... the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brothers, I pray you, do not so wickedly, seeing that this man has come into my house. Do not this folly. ...

<sup>19:25</sup> But the men would not hearken to him. So the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth to them. And they abused her all the night until the morning, and when the day

began to spring, they let her go. <sup>19:26</sup> Then the woman came in in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

<sup>19:27</sup> And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way, and, behold, the woman ... was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold. <sup>19:28</sup> And he said to her, Up, and let us be going, but there was no answering. Then he took her up upon the donkey, and the man rose up, and got to his place.

### ***Israel Gathers Against Benjamin***

<sup>19:29</sup> And when he came into his house, he took a knife ... and divided her ... into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel. <sup>19:30</sup> And it was so, that all who saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the sons of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt to this day. Consider it, take counsel, and speak.

<sup>20:1</sup> Then all the sons of Israel went out. And the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, to Jehovah at Mizpah. <sup>20:2</sup> And the chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew a sword. <sup>20:3</sup> (Now the sons of Benjamin heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) And the sons of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass?

<sup>20:4</sup> And the Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongs to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. <sup>20:5</sup> And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about me by night. They thought to have me slain, and they forced my concubine, and she is dead. <sup>20:6</sup> And I ... cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel, for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. <sup>20:7</sup> Behold, ye sons of Israel, all of you, give here your advice and counsel.

<sup>20:8</sup> And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn to his house. <sup>20:9</sup> But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: *We will go up* against it by lot, <sup>20:10</sup> and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch provision for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in

Israel. <sup>20:11</sup> So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

<sup>20:12</sup> And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that has come to pass among you? <sup>20:13</sup> Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brothers the sons of Israel. <sup>20:14</sup> And the sons of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the sons of Israel.

<sup>20:15</sup> And the sons of Benjamin were numbered on that day ... twenty-six thousand men who drew a sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. <sup>20:16</sup> Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed. Every one could sling stones at a hairbreadth, and not miss. <sup>20:17</sup> And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men who drew a sword. All of these were men of war.

### ***The Sons of Benjamin Fight***

<sup>20:18</sup> And the sons of Israel arose, and went up to Bethel, and asked counsel of God. And they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the sons of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first. <sup>20:19</sup> And the sons of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. <sup>20:20</sup> And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin. ... <sup>20:21</sup> And the sons of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day twenty-two thousand men.

<sup>20:22</sup> And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves ... the first day. <sup>20:23</sup> And the sons of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until evening. And they asked of Jehovah, saying, Shall I again draw near to battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him. <sup>20:24</sup> And the sons of Israel came near against the sons of Benjamin the second day. <sup>20:25</sup> And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the sons of Israel again eighteen thousand men.

<sup>20:26</sup> Then all the sons of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came to Bethel, and wept, and sat there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until evening, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah. <sup>20:27</sup> And the sons of Israel asked of Jehovah (for the ark of the covenant of God was

there in those days, <sup>20:28</sup> and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver him into thy hand. <sup>20:29</sup> And Israel set an ambushment against Gibeah round about.

<sup>20:30</sup> And the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. <sup>20:31</sup> And the sons of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city. And they began to smite and kill of the people as at other times ... about thirty men of Israel.

<sup>20:32</sup> And the sons of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us as at the first. But the sons of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city to the highways. <sup>20:33</sup> And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array ... and the ambushment of Israel broke forth out of their place ... . <sup>20:34</sup> And there came opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe, but they knew not that evil was close upon them. <sup>20:35</sup> And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel, and the sons of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty-five thousand and a hundred men. All these drew the sword.

<sup>20:36</sup> So the sons of Benjamin saw that they were smitten, for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin because they trusted to the ambushment whom they had set against Gibeah. <sup>20:37</sup> And the ambushment hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah. And the ambushment drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword. <sup>20:38</sup> Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambushment was, that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. <sup>20:39</sup> And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons, for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us as in the first battle.

<sup>20:40</sup> But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the whole of the city went up *in smoke* to heaven. <sup>20:41</sup> And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed, for they saw that evil had come upon them. <sup>20:42</sup> Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness. But the battle followed hard after them, and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst of it. <sup>20:43</sup> They enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased

them, *and* trod them down at *their* resting-place, as far as opposite Gibeah toward the sunrise.

<sup>20:44</sup> And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men. All these *were* men of valor. <sup>20:45</sup> And they turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. And they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after them to Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. <sup>20:46</sup> So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword. All these *were* men of valor. <sup>20:47</sup> But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months.

<sup>20:48</sup> And the men of Israel turned again upon the sons of Benjamin and smote them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found. Moreover they set on fire all the cities which they found.

### ***Wives for the Surviving Benjamites***

<sup>21:1</sup> Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to Benjamin to wife. <sup>21:2</sup> And the people came to Bethel, and sat there till evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept bitterly. <sup>21:3</sup> And they said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, why has this come to pass in Israel, that there should be today one tribe lacking in Israel? <sup>21:4</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. <sup>21:5</sup> And the sons of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that did not come up in the assembly to Jehovah? For they had made a great oath concerning him who did not come up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

<sup>21:6</sup> And the sons of Israel regretted for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. <sup>21:7</sup> What shall we do for wives for those who remain, since we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? <sup>21:8</sup> And they said, Which one is there of the tribes of Israel that did not come up to Jehovah to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. ... <sup>21:10</sup> And the congregation sent there twelve thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying ... <sup>21:11</sup> And this is the thing that ye shall do: Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman ... .

<sup>21:12</sup> And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins ... and they brought them to the

camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. <sup>21:13</sup> And the whole congregation sent and spoke to the sons of Benjamin who were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace to them. <sup>21:14</sup> And Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead. And even so they were not sufficient for them. <sup>21:15</sup> And the people regretted for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

<sup>21:16</sup> Then the elders of the congregation said, What shall we do for wives for those who remain, since the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? <sup>21:17</sup> And they said, There must be an inheritance for those who are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel. <sup>21:18</sup> However we may not give them wives of our daughters, for the sons of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he who gives a wife to Benjamin.

<sup>21:19</sup> And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh ... <sup>21:20</sup> And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, <sup>21:21</sup> and watch. And, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch for you every man his wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. <sup>21:22</sup> And it shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Grant them graciously to us, because we took not for each man *of them* his wife in battle, neither did ye give them to them, else ye would now be guilty.

<sup>21:23</sup> And the sons of Benjamin did so, and took for them wives, according to their number, of those who danced, whom they carried off. And they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. <sup>21:24</sup> And the sons of Israel departed from there at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from there every man to his inheritance. <sup>21:25</sup> In those days there was no king in Israel. Every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

## Scriptures From Ruth

### *Naomi and Ruth*

<sup>1:1</sup> And it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. <sup>1:2</sup> And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

<sup>1:3</sup> And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died, and she was left, and her two sons. <sup>1:4</sup> And they took wives for them of the women of Moab. The name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth, and they dwelt there about ten years. <sup>1:5</sup> And Mahlon and Chilion died, both of them, and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

<sup>1:6</sup> Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people in giving them bread. <sup>1:7</sup> And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her, and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

<sup>1:8</sup> And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. <sup>1:9</sup> Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices, and wept. <sup>1:10</sup> And they said to her, No, but we will return with thee to thy people.

<sup>1:11</sup> And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters. Why will ye go with me? Have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? <sup>1:12</sup> Turn again, my daughters. Go your way, for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope. If I should even have a husband tonight, and should also bear sons, <sup>1:13</sup> would ye therefore delay till they were grown? Would ye therefore stay from having husbands? No, my daughters, for it grieves me much for your sakes, for the hand of Jehovah has gone forth against me.



<sup>1:14</sup> And they lifted up their voices, and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her. <sup>1:15</sup> And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law has gone back to her people, and to her god. Return thou after thy sister-in-law. <sup>1:16</sup> And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee, for where thou go, I will go, and where thou lodge, I will lodge. Thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. <sup>1:17</sup> Where thou die, I will die, and there I will be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if anything but death parts thee and me. <sup>1:18</sup> And when she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her.

<sup>1:19</sup> So those two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, Is this Naomi? <sup>1:20</sup> And she said to them, Call me not Naomi. Call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. <sup>1:21</sup> I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty. Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me? <sup>1:22</sup> So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab. And they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

### ***Boaz Shows Kindness to Ruth***

<sup>2:1</sup> And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. <sup>2:2</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I shall find favor. And she said to her, Go, my daughter. <sup>2:3</sup> And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And her chance was to land on the portion of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

<sup>2:4</sup> And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, Jehovah be with you. And they answered him, Jehovah bless thee. <sup>2:5</sup> Then Boaz said to his servant who was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? <sup>2:6</sup> And the servant who was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabite damsel who came back with Naomi ... <sup>2:7</sup> And she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather behind the reapers among the sheaves. So she came, and has continued even from the morning until now, except that she tarried a little in the house.

<sup>2:8</sup> Then Boaz said to Ruth, Do thou not hear, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from here, but

abide here close by my maidens. <sup>2:9</sup> Let thine eyes be on the field that they reap, and go thou after them. Have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? And when thou are thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

<sup>2:10</sup> Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favor in thy sight that thou should take knowledge of me, seeing I am a foreigner? <sup>2:11</sup> And Boaz answered and said to her, It has been fully shown me all that thou have done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband, and how thou have left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and have come to a people that thou knew not formerly. <sup>2:12</sup> Jehovah recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of Jehovah, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou have come to take refuge.

<sup>2:13</sup> Then she said, Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, because thou have comforted me, and because thou have spoken kindly to thy handmaid, though I be not as one of thy handmaidens. <sup>2:14</sup> And at mealtime Boaz said to her, Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers, and they passed her parched grain, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left of it. <sup>2:15</sup> And when she arose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her. <sup>2:16</sup> And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and do not rebuke her.

<sup>2:17</sup> So she gleaned in the field until evening. And she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. <sup>2:18</sup> And she took it up, and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought forth and gave to her that which she had left after she was satisfied. <sup>2:19</sup> And her mother-in-law said to her, Where have thou gleaned today? And where have thou worked? Blessed be he who took knowledge of thee. And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, The man's name with whom I worked today is Boaz.

<sup>2:20</sup> And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said to her, The man is near of kin to us, one of our near kinsmen. <sup>2:21</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yes, he said to me, Thou shall keep close by my young men until they have ended all my harvest. <sup>2:22</sup> And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they not meet thee in any other field. <sup>2:23</sup>

So she kept close by the maidens of Boaz, to glean to the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

### ***Naomi Advises Ruth***

<sup>3:1</sup> And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? <sup>3:2</sup> And now is not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou were? Behold, he winnows barley tonight in the threshing-floor. <sup>3:3</sup> Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor. But do not make thyself known to the man until he shall have done eating and drinking. <sup>3:4</sup> And it shall be, when he lies down, that thou shall notice the place where he shall lie. And thou shall go in, and uncover his feet, and lie thee down. And he will tell thee what thou shall do.

<sup>3:5</sup> And she said to her, All that thou say I will do. <sup>3:6</sup> And she went down to the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. <sup>3:7</sup> And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid down. <sup>3:8</sup> And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself, and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

<sup>3:9</sup> And he said, Who are thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thy handmaid. Spread therefore thy skirt over thy handmaid, for thou are a near kinsman. <sup>3:10</sup> And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter. Thou have shown more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou did not follow young men, whether poor or rich. <sup>3:11</sup> And now, my daughter, fear not. I will do to thee all that thou say, for all the city of my people knows that thou are a worthy woman. <sup>3:12</sup> And now it is true that I am a near kinsman. However there is a kinsman nearer than I.

<sup>3:13</sup> Remain this night, and it shall be in the morning that if he will perform to thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part. But if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then I will do the part of a kinsman to thee, as Jehovah lives. Lie down until the morning. <sup>3:14</sup> And she lay at his feet until the morning. And she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor.

<sup>3:15</sup> And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it. And she held it, and he measured six *measures* of barley, and

laid it on her, and he went into the city. <sup>3:16</sup> And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who are thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. <sup>3:17</sup> And she said, He gave me these six *measures* of barley, for he said, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law. <sup>3:18</sup> Then she said, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall, for the man will not rest until he has finished the thing this day.

### ***Boaz Marries Ruth***

<sup>4:1</sup> Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And, behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spoke came by, to whom he said, Such man, stay, turn aside. Sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. <sup>4:2</sup> And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

<sup>4:3</sup> And he said to the near kinsman, Naomi, who has come again out of the country of Moab, sells the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's. <sup>4:4</sup> And I thought to disclose it to thee, saying, Buy it before those who sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou will redeem it, redeem it, but if thou will not redeem it, then tell me that I may know, for there is none to redeem it besides thee, and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.

<sup>4:5</sup> Then Boaz said, That day thou buy the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. <sup>4:6</sup> And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself lest I mar my own inheritance. Take thou my right of redemption on thee, for I cannot redeem it. <sup>4:7</sup> Now this was *the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: A man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor. And this was the *manner of attestation* in Israel. <sup>4:8</sup> So the near kinsman said to Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his shoe.

<sup>4:9</sup> And Boaz said to the elders, and to all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi. <sup>4:10</sup> Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, I have purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead not be cut off from among his brothers, and from the gate of his place. Ye are witnesses this day.

<sup>4:11</sup> And all the people who were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that has

come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two built the house of Israel, and do thou worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem. <sup>4:12</sup> And let thy house be like the house of Perez whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee by this young woman.

<sup>4:13</sup> So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife. And he went in to her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bore a son. <sup>4:14</sup> And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah, who has not left thee this day without a near kinsman. And let his name be famous in Israel. <sup>4:15</sup> And he shall be to thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age, for thy daughter-in-law, who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has borne him.

<sup>4:16</sup> And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it. <sup>4:17</sup> And the women, her neighbors, gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi. And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David. ...

## Scriptures from First Samuel

### *Hannah Prays for a Son*

<sup>1:1</sup> Now there was a certain man ... of Ephraim. And his name was Elkanah ... <sup>1:2</sup> And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. <sup>1:3</sup> And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests to Jehovah, were there.

<sup>1:4</sup> And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions, <sup>1:5</sup> but to Hannah he gave a double portion, for he loved Hannah, but Jehovah had shut up her womb. <sup>1:6</sup> And her rival provoked her greatly, to make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. <sup>1:7</sup> And as he did so year by year when she went up to the house of Jehovah, so she provoked her. Therefore she wept, and did not eat.

<sup>1:8</sup> And Elkanah her husband said to her, Hannah, why do thou weep? And why do thou not eat? And why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons? <sup>1:9</sup> So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest was sitting upon his seat by the door-post of the temple of Jehovah.

<sup>1:10</sup> And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept much. <sup>1:11</sup> And she vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou will indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but will give to thy handmaid a man-child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. <sup>1:12</sup> And it came to pass, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli noticed her mouth.

<sup>1:13</sup> Now Hannah, she spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought she was drunk. <sup>1:14</sup> And Eli said to her, How long will thou be drunken? Put away thy wine from thee. <sup>1:15</sup> And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before Jehovah. <sup>1:16</sup> Count not thy handmaid for an iniquitous

woman, for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken until now.

1:17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace, and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou have asked of him. 1:18 And she said, Let thy handmaid find favor in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and ate, and her countenance was no more sad.

### ***Hannah Gives Samuel to God***

1:19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshiped before Jehovah, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Jehovah remembered her. 1:20 And it came to pass, when the time came about, that Hannah conceived, and bore a son. And she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of Jehovah.

1:21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. 1:22 But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, *Not* until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and abide there forever.

1:23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what seems good to thee. Remain until thou have weaned him, only Jehovah establish his word. So the woman remained and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. 1:24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a bottle of wine, and brought him to the house of Jehovah in Shiloh, and the child was young. 1:25 And they killed the bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

1:26 And she said, Oh, my lord, as thy soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by thee here, praying to Jehovah. 1:27 I prayed for this child, and Jehovah has given me my petition which I asked of him. 1:28 Therefore also I have granted him to Jehovah; as long as he lives he is granted to Jehovah. And he worshiped Jehovah there.

### ***Hannah Thanks Jehovah***

2:1 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exults in Jehovah. My horn is exalted in Jehovah. My mouth is enlarged over my enemies because I rejoice in thy salvation. 2:2 There is none holy as Jehovah, for there is none besides thee, neither is there any rock like our God. 2:3 Talk no more so very proudly. Let not arro-

gancy come out of your mouth, for Jehovah is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

2:4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and those who stumbled are girded with strength. 2:5 Those who were full have hired out themselves for bread, and those who were hungry have ceased *to hunger*. Yea, the barren has borne seven, and she who has many sons languishes.

2:6 Jehovah kills, and makes alive. He brings down to Sheol, and brings up. 2:7 Jehovah makes poor, and makes rich. He brings low, he also lifts up. 2:8 He raises up the poor out of the dust, he lifts up the needy from the dunghill, to make them sit with rulers, and inherit the throne of glory. For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, and he has set the world upon them.

2:9 He will keep the feet of his holy ones, but the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness, for by strength no man shall prevail. 2:10 Those who strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces. He will thunder against them in heaven. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth, and he will give strength to his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

### ***Samuel Ministers to Jehovah***

2:11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child ministered to Jehovah before Eli the priest. 2:12 Now the sons of Eli were base men; they knew not Jehovah. ... 2:17 And the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for the men despised the offering of Jehovah.

2:18 But Samuel ministered before Jehovah, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. 2:19 Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. 2:20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed by this woman for the petition which was asked of Jehovah. And they went to their own home. 2:21 And Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before Jehovah.

### ***Jehovah Rejects the House of Eli***

2:22 Now Eli was very old. And he heard all that his sons did to all Israel ... 2:23 And he said to them, Why do ye such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. 2:24 No, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear. Ye make Jehovah's people to transgress. 2:25 If one man sins against another, God shall



judge him, but if a man sins against Jehovah, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they did not hearken to the voice of their father, because Jehovah intended to kill them. <sup>2:26</sup> And the child Samuel grew on, and increased in favor both with Jehovah, and also with men.

<sup>2:27</sup> And there came a man of God to Eli, and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Did I reveal myself to the house of thy father when they were in Egypt *in bondage* to Pharaoh's house? <sup>2:28</sup> And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? And did I give to the house of thy father all the offerings of the sons of Israel made by fire? <sup>2:29</sup> Why do ye kick at my sacrifice and at my offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation, and honor thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chief of all the offerings of Israel my people?

<sup>2:30</sup> Therefore Jehovah, the God of Israel, says, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me forever, but now Jehovah says, Be it far from me, for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise me shall be lightly esteemed. <sup>2:31</sup> Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house. <sup>2:32</sup> And thou shall see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all that I shall give Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thy house forever. <sup>2:33</sup> And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from my altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart. And all the increase of thy house shall die in the flower of their age.

<sup>2:34</sup> And this shall be the sign to thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: In one day they shall die, both of them. <sup>2:35</sup> And I will raise up for me a faithful priest who shall do according to that which is in my heart and in my mind. And I will build for him a sure house, and he shall walk before my anointed forever. <sup>2:36</sup> And it shall come to pass, that everyone who is left in thy house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices that I may eat a morsel of bread.

### ***Jehovah Speaks to Samuel***

<sup>3:1</sup> And the child Samuel served Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was precious in those days; there was no frequent vision. <sup>3:2</sup> And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place (now his eyes had begun to grow dim so

that he could not see), <sup>3:3</sup> and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down in the temple of Jehovah where the ark of God was, <sup>3:4</sup> that Jehovah called Samuel. And he said, Here I am. <sup>3:5</sup> And he ran to Eli, and said, Here I am, for thou called me. And he said, I did not call. Lie down again. And he went and lay down. <sup>3:6</sup> And Jehovah called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here I am, for thou called me. And he answered, I did not call, my son. Lie down again.

<sup>3:7</sup> Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither was the word of Jehovah yet revealed to him. <sup>3:8</sup> And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here I am, for thou called me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child. <sup>3:9</sup> Therefore Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he calls thee, that thou shall say, Speak, Jehovah, for thy servant hears. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

<sup>3:10</sup> And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak, for thy servant hears. <sup>3:11</sup> And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel at which both the ears of everyone who hears it shall tingle. <sup>3:12</sup> In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even to the end. <sup>3:13</sup> For I have told him that I will judge his house forever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons brought a curse upon themselves, and he did not restrain them. <sup>3:14</sup> And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering forever.

<sup>3:15</sup> And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel was afraid to show Eli the vision. <sup>3:16</sup> Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here I am. <sup>3:17</sup> And he said, What is the thing that *Jehovah* has spoken to thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me. God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide anything from me of all the things that he spoke to thee. <sup>3:18</sup> And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is Jehovah. Let him do what seems him good.

<sup>3:19</sup> And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground. <sup>3:20</sup> And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of Jehovah. <sup>3:21</sup> And Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh, for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Jehovah. <sup>4:1</sup> And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

## ***The Ark of the Covenant Captured***

Now Israel went out against the Philistines ... . 4:2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel. And when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they killed of the army in the field about four thousand men.

4:3 And when the people came into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Why has Jehovah smitten us today before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh to us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4:4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who sits *above* the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. 4:5 And when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

4:6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What is the meaning of the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah came into the camp. 4:7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God has come into the camp. And they said, Woe to us! For there has not been such a thing heretofore. 4:8 Woe to us! Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of plagues in the wilderness.

4:9 Be strong, and strengthen yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants to the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Conduct yourselves like men, and fight. 4:10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent. And there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 4:11 And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were killed.

4:12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes torn, and with dirt upon his head. 4:13 And when he came, lo, Eli was sitting upon his seat by the wayside watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 4:14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What does the noise of this tumult mean? And the man hastened, and came and told Eli. 4:15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see.

4:16 And the man said to Eli, I am he who came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army. And he said, How did the matter

go, my son? <sup>4:17</sup> And he who brought the news answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people. And thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. <sup>4:18</sup> And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that *Eli* fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate. And his neck broke, and he died, for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. ...

### ***Jehovah Afflicts the Philistines***

<sup>5:1</sup> Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it ... to Ashdod. <sup>5:2</sup> And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. <sup>5:3</sup> And when those of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. <sup>5:4</sup> And when they arose early on the morning of the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah, and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *lay* cut off upon the threshold. Only *the stump of Dagon* was left to him. ...

<sup>5:6</sup> But the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with tumors ... <sup>5:7</sup> And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for his hand is hard upon us, and upon Dagon our god. <sup>5:8</sup> They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel *there*.

<sup>5:9</sup> And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great discomfiture. And he smote the men of the city ... and tumors broke out upon them. <sup>5:10</sup> So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people. <sup>5:11</sup> They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it not kill us and our people. For there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. <sup>5:12</sup> And the men who did not die were smitten with the tumors, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## ***The Philistines Return the Ark***

6:1 And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven months. 6:2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the psychics, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? Show us with what we shall send it to its place. 6:3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it empty, but by all means return for him a trespass offering. Then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. 6:4 Then they said, What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden tumors, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines, for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.

6:5 Therefore ye shall make images of your tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land. And ye shall give glory to the God of Israel. Perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6:6 Why then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

6:7 Now therefore take and prepare for you a new cart, and two milk cows on which there has come no yoke. And tie the cows to the cart, and bring their calves home from them. 6:8 And take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart. And put the jewels of gold, which ye return to him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side of it, and send it away, that it may go. 6:9 And watch. If it goes up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he has done to us this great evil, but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

6:10 And the men did so, and took two milk cows, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. 6:11 And they put the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors. 6:12 And the cows took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh. They went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. And the lords of the Philistines went behind them to the border of Beth-shemesh.

6:13 And those of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. And they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 6:14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua ... and stood there where there was a great stone. And they split the wood of the cart, and offered up the cows for a

burnt offering to Jehovah. <sup>6:15</sup> And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah. <sup>6:16</sup> And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

<sup>6:17</sup> And these are the golden tumors which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one. <sup>6:18</sup> And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even to the great stone on which they set down the ark of Jehovah, *which stone remains* to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

<sup>6:19</sup> And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah. He smote of the people fifty thousand and seventy men. And the people mourned, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. <sup>6:20</sup> And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? And to whom shall he go up from us? <sup>6:21</sup> And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of Jehovah. Come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

<sup>7:1</sup> And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. <sup>7:2</sup> And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long, for it was twenty years, and all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.

<sup>7:3</sup> And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return to Jehovah with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and direct your hearts to Jehovah, and serve him only. And he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. <sup>7:4</sup> Then the sons of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served Jehovah only. <sup>7:5</sup> And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you to Jehovah. <sup>7:6</sup> And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the sons of Israel in Mizpah.

## ***Israel Subdues the Philistines***

<sup>7:7</sup> And when the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the sons of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. <sup>7:8</sup> And the sons of Israel said to Samuel, Do not cease to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. <sup>7:9</sup> And Samuel took a suckling lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering to Jehovah. And Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him.

<sup>7:10</sup> And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel, but Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten down before Israel. <sup>7:11</sup> And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them ... .

<sup>7:12</sup> Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Jehovah has helped us to now. <sup>7:13</sup> So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Israel, and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. <sup>7:14</sup> And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored ... . And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

## ***The Israelites Demand a King***

<sup>7:15</sup> And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. <sup>7:16</sup> And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel and Gilgal, and Mizpah. And he judged Israel in all those places. <sup>7:17</sup> And his return was to Ramah, for his house was there. And there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

<sup>8:1</sup> And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. <sup>8:2</sup> Now the name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah. <sup>8:3</sup> And his sons did not walk in his ways, but turned aside after dishonest gain, and took bribes, and perverted justice. <sup>8:4</sup> Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ramah. <sup>8:5</sup> And they said to him, Behold, thou are old, and thy sons do not walk in thy ways. Now make for us a king to judge us like all the nations. <sup>8:6</sup> But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah.

8:7 And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say to thee, for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. 8:8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also to thee. 8:9 Now therefore hearken to their voice. However thou shalt protest solemnly to them, and shall show them the manner of the king who shall reign over them.

### ***Samuel Warns the People About a King***

8:10 And Samuel told all the words of Jehovah to the people who asked of him a king. 8:11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king who shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them to him for his chariots, and to be his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots. 8:12 And he will appoint them to him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties. And *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots. 8:13 And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

8:14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 8:15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. 8:16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your finest young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work. 8:17 He will take the tenth of your flocks. And ye shall be his servants.

8:18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you, and Jehovah will not answer you in that day. 8:19 But the people refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel. And they said, No, but we will have a king over us 8:20 that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

8:21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the ears of Jehovah. 8:22 And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken to their voice, and make for them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his city.

### ***Saul Comes to Samuel***

9:1 Now there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish ... the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of valor. 9:2 And he had



a son whose name was Saul, a young man and fine looking. And there was not among the sons of Israel a man better looking than he. From his shoulders and upward he was taller than any of the people.

9:3 And the donkeys of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the donkeys. 9:4 And he passed through the hill-country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there. And he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they did not find them. 9:5 When they came to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave off caring for the donkeys, and be anxious for us.

9:6 And he said to him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man who is held in honor. All that he says comes surely to pass. Now let us go there, perhaps he can tell us concerning our journey on which we go. 9:7 Then Saul said to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? For the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God. What have we?

9:8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver. I will give that to the man of God, to tell us our way. 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to the seer, for he who is now called a Prophet was formerly called a Seer.)

9:10 Then Saul said to his servant, Well said. Come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was. 9:11 As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, Is the seer here? 9:12 And they answered them, and said, He is. Behold, *he is* before thee. Make haste now, for he has come today into the city, for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place. 9:13 As soon as ye have come into the city, ye shall straightaway find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he comes, because he blesses the sacrifice, *and* afterwards those who are bidden eat. Now therefore get you up, for at this time ye shall find him. 9:14 And they went up to the city. *And* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out toward them, to go up to the high place.

***Samuel Anoints Saul To Be King***

9:15 Now Jehovah had revealed to Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, 9:16 Tomorrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be prince over my people Israel. And he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines, for I have looked upon my people, because their cry has come to me. 9:17 And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah said to him, Behold, the man of whom I spoke to thee! This man shall have authority over my people.

9:18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. 9:19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for ye shall eat with me today. And in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart. 9:20 And as for thy donkeys that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found. And for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house?

9:21 And Saul answered and said, Am I not a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? And my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then speak thou to me according to this manner? 9:22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chief place among those who were bidden, who were about thirty men.

9:23 And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee. 9:24 And the cook took up the thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold, that which has been reserved! Set it before thee and eat, because it has been kept for thee to the appointed time, for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

9:25 And when they came down from the high place into the city, he conversed with Saul upon the housetop. 9:26 And they arose early. And it came to pass about the dawning of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

9:27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand thou still first, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God. 10:1 Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that Jehovah has anointed thee to be prince over his inheritance?

## ***Saul Returns Home***

<sup>10:2</sup> When thou art departed from me today, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulcher in the border of Benjamin ... . And they will say to thee, The donkeys which thou went to seek are found, and, lo, thy father has left off caring for the donkeys, and is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? <sup>10:3</sup> Then thou shalt go on forward from there, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor. And there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine. <sup>10:4</sup> And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive from their hand.

<sup>10:5</sup> After that thou shalt come to the hill of God where is the garrison of the Philistines. And it shall come to pass, when thou have come there to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them, and they will be prophesying. <sup>10:6</sup> And the Spirit of Jehovah will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shall be turned into another man. <sup>10:7</sup> And let it be, when these signs have come to thee, that thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God is with thee. <sup>10:8</sup> And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal. And, behold, I will come down to thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. Thou shalt tarry seven days till I come to thee, and show thee what thou shalt do.

<sup>10:9</sup> And it was so, that, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart. And all those signs came to pass that day. <sup>10:10</sup> And when they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him. And the Spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. <sup>10:11</sup> And it came to pass, when all who knew him formerly saw, that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that has come to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? <sup>10:12</sup> And a man from the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? <sup>10:13</sup> And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

<sup>10:14</sup> And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Where did ye go? And he said, To seek the donkeys, and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. <sup>10:15</sup> And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you. <sup>10:16</sup> And Saul said to his uncle, He told us plainly that the donkeys

were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel spoke, he did not tell him.

### ***Samuel Presents Saul to Israel***

<sup>10:17</sup> And Samuel called the people together to Jehovah to Mizpah. <sup>10:18</sup> And he said to the sons of Israel, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you, <sup>10:19</sup> but ye have this day rejected your God who himself saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses, and ye have said to him, No, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands.

<sup>10:20</sup> So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken. <sup>10:21</sup> And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families ... and Saul the son of Kish was taken. But when they sought him, he could not be found. <sup>10:22</sup> Therefore they asked of Jehovah further, Is there yet a man to come here? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he has hid himself among the baggage. <sup>10:23</sup> And they ran and fetched him from there. And when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

<sup>10:24</sup> And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, Live, O king! <sup>10:25</sup> Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. <sup>10:26</sup> And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah, and mighty men went with him, whose hearts God had touched. <sup>10:27</sup> But certain worthless fellows said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. But he held his peace.

### ***Saul Leads the Israelites to Victory***

<sup>11:1</sup> Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. <sup>11:2</sup> And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out, and I will lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

<sup>11:3</sup> And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Give us seven days' respite that we may send messengers to all the borders of

Israel, and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to thee. <sup>11:4</sup> Then the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, and spoke these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

<sup>11:5</sup> And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field, and Saul said, What troubles the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. <sup>11:6</sup> And the Spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was greatly kindled. <sup>11:7</sup> And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever does not come forth behind Saul and behind Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. And the dread of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man.

<sup>11:8</sup> And he numbered them in Bezek, and the sons of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. <sup>11:9</sup> And they said to the messengers who came, Thus ye shall say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh, and they were glad. <sup>11:10</sup> Therefore the men of Jabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out to you, and ye shall do with us all that seems good to you.

<sup>11:11</sup> And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies. And they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day. And it came to pass, that those who remained were scattered so that not two of them were left together. <sup>11:12</sup> And the people said to Samuel, Who is he who said, Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men that we may put them to death. <sup>11:13</sup> And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day, for today Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel.

### ***Samuel Admonishes the People***

<sup>11:14</sup> Then Samuel said to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. <sup>11:15</sup> And all the people went to Gilgal. And there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal, and there they offered sacrifices of peace offerings before Jehovah, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

<sup>12:1</sup> And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all that ye said to me, and have made a king over you. <sup>12:2</sup> And now, behold, the king walks before you. And I am

old and gray headed, and, behold, my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my youth to this day.

<sup>12:3</sup> Here I am. Witness against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed: Whose ox have I taken? Or whose donkey have I taken? Or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed? Or of whose hand have I taken a bribe to blind my eyes with it? And I will restore it to you. <sup>12:4</sup> And they said, Thou have not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither have thou taken anything of any man's hand. <sup>12:5</sup> And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found anything in my hand. And they said, He is witness.

<sup>12:6</sup> And Samuel said to the people, It is Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. <sup>12:7</sup> Now therefore stand still that I may plead with you before Jehovah concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah, which he did to you and to your fathers.

<sup>12:8</sup> When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place. <sup>12:9</sup> But they forgot Jehovah their God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the army of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. <sup>12:10</sup> And they cried to Jehovah, and said, We have sinned because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. <sup>12:11</sup> And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt in safety.

<sup>12:12</sup> And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the sons of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, No, but a king shall reign over us, when Jehovah your God was your king. <sup>12:13</sup> Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have asked for. And, behold, Jehovah has set a king over you.

<sup>12:14</sup> If ye will fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then both ye and also the king who reigns over you shall be followers of Jehovah your God. <sup>12:15</sup> But if ye will not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then the hand of Jehovah will be against you as it was against your fathers.

<sup>12:16</sup> Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which Jehovah will do before your eyes. <sup>12:17</sup> Is it not wheat harvest today? I will call to Jehovah that he may send thunder and rain, and ye shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah in asking a king for you. <sup>12:18</sup> So Samuel called to Jehovah, and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel. <sup>12:19</sup> And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for thy servants to Jehovah thy God that we not die, for we have added to all our sins *this* evil, to ask a king for us.

<sup>12:20</sup> And Samuel said to the people, Fear not. Ye have indeed done all this evil, yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart. <sup>12:21</sup> And turn ye not aside after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain. <sup>12:22</sup> For Jehovah will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, because it has pleased Jehovah to make you a people to himself.

<sup>12:23</sup> Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you. But I will instruct you in the good and the right way. <sup>12:24</sup> Only fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth with all your heart, for consider what great things he has done for you. <sup>12:25</sup> But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

### ***Saul Violates the Law of Offerings***

<sup>13:1</sup> Saul ... began to reign. And when he had reigned two years over Israel, <sup>13:2</sup> Saul chose for him three thousand men of Israel, of which two thousand were with Saul in Michmash ... and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin, and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. <sup>13:3</sup> And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

<sup>13:4</sup> And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and also that Israel was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal. <sup>13:5</sup> And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel: thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude. And they came up, and encamped in Michmash ... .

<sup>13:6</sup> When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed), then the people hid themselves in

caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in coverts, and in pits. <sup>13:7</sup> Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead, but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. <sup>13:8</sup> And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*, but Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

<sup>13:9</sup> And Saul said, Bring here the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. <sup>13:10</sup> And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

<sup>13:11</sup> And Samuel said, What have thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou did not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash, <sup>13:12</sup> therefore I said, Now the Philistines will come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not entreated the favor of Jehovah. I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering.

<sup>13:13</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, Thou have done foolishly. Thou have not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God, which he commanded thee. For now Jehovah would have established thy kingdom upon Israel forever, <sup>13:14</sup> but now thy kingdom shall not continue. Jehovah has sought for him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah has appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou have not kept that which Jehovah commanded thee. <sup>13:15</sup> And Samuel arose, and got up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.

### ***Jonathan Brings Victory***

<sup>13:16</sup> And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin, but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. <sup>13:17</sup> And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies. One company turned to the way that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shual, <sup>13:18</sup> and another company turned the way to Beth-horon, and another company turned the way of the border that looks down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

<sup>13:19</sup> Now there was no blacksmith found throughout all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make for them swords or spears, <sup>13:20</sup> but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter,



and his axe, and his mattock. <sup>13:21</sup> Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulter, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads. <sup>13:22</sup> So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and Jonathan. But with Saul and with Jonathan his son there was found. <sup>13:23</sup> And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

<sup>14:1</sup> Now it fell upon a day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison that is on yonder side. But he did not tell his father. <sup>14:2</sup> And Saul abode in the outermost part of Gibeah ... . And the people who were with him were about six hundred men, <sup>14:3</sup> and Ahijah ... the priest of Jehovah in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone.

<sup>14:4</sup> And between the passes by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side. ... <sup>14:6</sup> And Jonathan said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised. It may be that Jehovah will work for us, for there is no limitation to Jehovah to save by many or by few. <sup>14:7</sup> And his armor bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart. Turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

<sup>14:8</sup> Then Jonathan said, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will disclose ourselves to them. <sup>14:9</sup> If they say thus to us, Tarry until we come to you, then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them. <sup>14:10</sup> But if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go up, for Jehovah has delivered them into our hand, and this shall be the sign to us. <sup>14:11</sup> And both of them disclosed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines. And the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

<sup>14:12</sup> And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armor bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said to his armor bearer, Come up after me, for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel.

<sup>14:13</sup> And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armor bearer after him. And they fell before Jonathan, and his armor bearer killed them after him. <sup>14:14</sup> And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land. <sup>14:15</sup> And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people. The garrison, and the spoil-

ers, they also trembled. And the earth quaked, so there was an exceedingly great trembling. <sup>14:16</sup> And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *here* and there.

<sup>14:17</sup> Then Saul said to the people who were with him, Number now, and see who has gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armor bearer were not there.

<sup>14:18</sup> And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring here the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time with the sons of Israel. <sup>14:19</sup> And it came to pass, while Saul talked to the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased. And Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hand.

<sup>14:20</sup> And Saul and all the people who were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle. And, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture. <sup>14:21</sup> Now the Hebrews who were with the Philistines as formerly, and who went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. <sup>14:22</sup> Likewise all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed close after them in the battle.

### ***Saul's Foolish Curse***

<sup>14:23</sup> So Jehovah saved Israel that day, and the battle passed over by Beth-aven. <sup>14:24</sup> And the men of Israel were distressed that day, for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eats any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on my enemies. So none of the people tasted food. <sup>14:25</sup> And all the people came into the forest, and there was honey upon the ground. <sup>14:26</sup> And when the people came to the forest, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

<sup>14:27</sup> But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath, therefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened. <sup>14:28</sup> Then one of the people answered, and said, Thy father strictly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man who eats food this day, and the people were faint. <sup>14:29</sup> Then Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land. See, I pray you, how my eyes have been enlightened because I tasted a little of this honey. <sup>14:30</sup> How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today of the

spoil of their enemies which they found? For now there has been no great slaughter among the Philistines.

<sup>14:31</sup> And they smote of the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. And the people were very faint, <sup>14:32</sup> and the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and killed them on the ground. And the people ate them with the blood. <sup>14:33</sup> Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, ye have dealt treacherously. Roll a great stone to me this day. <sup>14:34</sup> And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring me here every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and kill them here, and eat. And sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and killed them there. <sup>14:35</sup> And Saul built an altar to Jehovah; the same was the first altar that he built to Jehovah.

<sup>14:36</sup> And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatever seems good to thee. Then the priest said, Let us draw near here to God. <sup>14:37</sup> And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he did not answer him that day.

<sup>14:38</sup> And Saul said, Draw near here, all ye chiefs of the people, and know and see how this sin has been this day. <sup>14:39</sup> For, as Jehovah lives, who saves Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people who answered him. <sup>14:40</sup> Then he said to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what seems good to thee. <sup>14:41</sup> Therefore Saul said to Jehovah, the God of Israel, Show the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*, but the people escaped. <sup>14:42</sup> And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

<sup>14:43</sup> Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou have done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand. And, lo, I must die. <sup>14:44</sup> And Saul said, God do so and more also, for thou shall surely die, Jonathan. <sup>14:45</sup> And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far from it. As Jehovah lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he has wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he did not die. <sup>14:46</sup> Then Saul went

up from following the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

<sup>14:47</sup> Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the sons of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. And wherever he turned himself, he put *them* to the worse. <sup>14:48</sup> And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of those who despoiled them. <sup>14:52</sup> And there was great war against the Philistines all the days of Saul. And when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to him.

### ***Saul Sent Against the Amalekites***

<sup>15:1</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel. Now therefore hearken thou to the voice of the words of Jehovah. <sup>15:2</sup> Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I have remembered that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way when he came up out of Egypt. <sup>15:3</sup> Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not, but kill both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.

<sup>15:4</sup> And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. <sup>15:5</sup> And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. <sup>15:6</sup> And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them, for ye showed kindness to all the sons of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

<sup>15:7</sup> And Saul smote the Amalekites . . . <sup>15:8</sup> And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. <sup>15:9</sup> But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them. But everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

### ***Samuel Rebukes Saul***

<sup>15:10</sup> Then the word of Jehovah came to Samuel, saying, <sup>15:11</sup> I regret that I have set up Saul to be king, for he has turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments.

And Samuel was angry, and he cried out to Jehovah all night.  
 15:12 And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set up for him a monument, and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal.

15:13 And Samuel came to Saul. And Saul said to him, Blessed be thou of Jehovah. I have performed the commandment of Jehovah. 15:14 And Samuel said, What then means this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15:15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites, for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

15:16 Then Samuel said to Saul, Stop, and I will tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on. 15:17 And Samuel said, Though thou were little in thine own sight, were thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel. 15:18 And Jehovah sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 15:19 Why then did thou not obey the voice of Jehovah, but did fly upon the spoil, and did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah?

15:20 And Saul said to Samuel, Yes, I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. 15:21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God in Gilgal.

15:22 And Samuel said, Has Jehovah as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim. Because thou have rejected the word of Jehovah, he has also rejected thee from being king. 15:24 And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 15:25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me that I may worship Jehovah.

15:26 And Samuel said to Saul, I will not return with thee, for thou have rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected thee from being king over Israel. 15:27 And as Samuel

turned about to go away, *Saul* laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it tore. <sup>15:28</sup> And Samuel said to him, Jehovah has torn the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and has given it to a neighbor of thine, who is better than thou. <sup>15:29</sup> And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent, for he is not a man that he should repent.

<sup>15:30</sup> Then he said, I have sinned. Yet honor me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. <sup>15:31</sup> So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshiped Jehovah. <sup>15:32</sup> Then Samuel said, Bring ye here to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came to him cheerfully. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. <sup>15:33</sup> And Samuel said, As thy sword has made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.

<sup>15:34</sup> Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. <sup>15:35</sup> And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death, for Samuel mourned for Saul, and Jehovah regretted that he had made Saul king over Israel.

### ***Samuel Anoints David***

<sup>16:1</sup> And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long will thou mourn for Saul, since I have rejected him from being king over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and go. I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided for me a king among his sons.

<sup>16:2</sup> And Samuel said, How do I go? If Saul hears it, he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah. <sup>16:3</sup> And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show thee what thou shall do. And thou shall anoint to me him whom I name to thee.

<sup>16:4</sup> And Samuel did that which Jehovah spoke, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Do thou come peaceably? <sup>16:5</sup> And he said, Peaceably; I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. <sup>16:6</sup> And it came to pass, when they came, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him.

<sup>16:7</sup> But Jehovah said to Samuel, Do not look on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have rejected him. For *Jehovah* sees not as man sees, for man looks on the outward appearance, but Jehovah looks on the heart. ... <sup>16:10</sup>

And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these men.

<sup>16:11</sup> And Samuel said to Jesse, Are all thy sons here? And he said, There remains yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him, for we will not sit down till he comes here. <sup>16:12</sup> And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and of a beautiful countenance, and fine to look upon. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him, for this is he.

<sup>16:13</sup> Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

### ***An Evil Spirit Troubles Saul***

<sup>16:14</sup> Now the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. <sup>16:15</sup> And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubles thee. <sup>16:16</sup> Let our lord now command thy servants, who are before thee, to seek out a man who is a skilful player on the harp. And it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

<sup>16:17</sup> And Saul said to his servants, Provide for me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me. <sup>16:18</sup> Then one of the young men answered, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who is skilful in playing, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and prudent in speech, and a comely man, and Jehovah is with him.

<sup>16:19</sup> Therefore Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said, Send to me David thy son, who is with the sheep. <sup>16:20</sup> And Jesse took a donkey with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son to Saul. <sup>16:21</sup> And David came to Saul, and stood before him. And he loved him greatly, and he became his armor bearer. <sup>16:22</sup> And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me, for he has found favor in my sight. <sup>16:23</sup> And it came to pass, when the spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand. So Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## ***Goliath Challenges Israel***

17:1 Now the Philistines gathered their armies together to battle. And they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongs to Judah ... 17:2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in the vale of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 17:3 And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side, and there was a valley between them.

17:4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 17:5 And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail. And the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 17:6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders. 17:7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron. And his shield-bearer went before him.

17:8 And he stood and cried out to the armies of Israel, and said to them, Why have ye come out to set your battle in array? Am I not a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? Choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 17:9 If he is able to fight with me, and kill me, then we will be your servants, but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then ye shall be our servants, and serve us. 17:10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day. Give me a man, that we may fight together. 17:11 And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid. ...

## ***David Volunteers to Fight Goliath***

17:13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle. And the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 17:14 And David was the youngest, and the three eldest followed Saul. 17:15 Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. 17:16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17:17 And Jesse said to David his son, Take now for thy brothers ... this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp to thy brothers. 17:18 And bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand. And look how thy brothers fare, and take their pledge.



<sup>17:19</sup> Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were ... fighting with the Philistines. <sup>17:20</sup> And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the place of the wagons as the army which was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle.

<sup>17:21</sup> And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army. <sup>17:22</sup> And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and saluted his brothers. <sup>17:23</sup> And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words, and David heard them.

<sup>17:24</sup> And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were greatly afraid. <sup>17:25</sup> And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man who has come up? Surely to defy Israel he has come up. And it shall be, that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. <sup>17:26</sup> And David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man who kills this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he should defy the armies of the living God? <sup>17:27</sup> And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that kills him.

<sup>17:28</sup> And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men. And Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why have thou come down? And with whom have thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the mischief of thy heart, for thou have come down that thou might see the battle. <sup>17:29</sup> And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause? <sup>17:30</sup> And he turned away from him toward another, and spoke after the same manner, and the people answered him again after the former manner.

<sup>17:31</sup> And when the words were heard which David spoke, they repeated them before Saul, and he sent for him. <sup>17:32</sup> And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him. Thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. <sup>17:33</sup> And Saul said to David, Thou are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for thou are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

<sup>17:34</sup> And David said to Saul, Thy servant was keeping his father's sheep, and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, <sup>17:35</sup> I went out after him, and smote him,

and delivered it out of his mouth. And when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and killed him.

<sup>17:36</sup> Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear, and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he has defied the armies of the living God. <sup>17:37</sup> And David said, Jehovah who delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee.

<sup>17:38</sup> And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. <sup>17:39</sup> And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he attempted to go, for he had not tested them. And David said to Saul, I cannot go with these, for I have not tested them. And David put them off of him. <sup>17:40</sup> And he took his staff in his hand, and chose for him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his wallet. And his sling was in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

### ***David Slays Goliath***

<sup>17:41</sup> And the Philistine came on and drew near to David, and the man who bore the shield went before him. <sup>17:42</sup> And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him, for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. <sup>17:43</sup> And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou come to me with sticks? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. <sup>17:44</sup> And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the birds of the heavens, and to the beasts of the field.

<sup>17:45</sup> Then David said to the Philistine, Thou come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin, but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou have defied. <sup>17:46</sup> This day Jehovah will deliver thee into my hand, and I will smite thee, and take thy head from off thee. And I will give the dead bodies of the armies of the Philistines this day to the birds of the heavens, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, <sup>17:47</sup> and that all this assembly may know that Jehovah saves not with sword and spear. For the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hand.

<sup>17:48</sup> And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew near to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. <sup>17:49</sup> And David put his hand in his bag, and took from there a stone, and slung it, and

smote the Philistine in his forehead. And the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

<sup>17:50</sup> So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. But there was no sword in the hand of David. <sup>17:51</sup> Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath of it, and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

<sup>17:52</sup> And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines ... . And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way ... . <sup>17:53</sup> And the sons of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camp. <sup>17:54</sup> And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armor in his tent.

<sup>17:55</sup> And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul lives, O king, I cannot tell. <sup>17:56</sup> And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. <sup>17:57</sup> And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. <sup>17:58</sup> And Saul said to him, Whose son are thou, young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

<sup>18:1</sup> And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. <sup>18:2</sup> And Saul took him that day, and would no more let him go home to his father's house. <sup>18:3</sup> Then Jonathan and David made a covenant ... . <sup>18:4</sup> And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his belt.

### ***Saul Begins to Fear David***

<sup>18:5</sup> And David went out wherever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely. And Saul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. <sup>18:6</sup> And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music. <sup>18:7</sup> And the women sang one to another as they played, and said, Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

<sup>18:8</sup> And Saul was very angry, and this saying displeased him, and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands, and what can he have more but the kingdom? <sup>18:9</sup> And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

<sup>18:10</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house. And David played with his hand, as he did day by day, and Saul had his spear in his hand. <sup>18:11</sup> And Saul cast the spear, for he said, I will smite David even to the wall. And David turned away from his presence twice.

<sup>18:12</sup> And Saul was afraid of David because Jehovah was with him, and was departed from Saul. <sup>18:13</sup> Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand, and he went out and came in before the people. <sup>18:14</sup> And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways, and Jehovah was with him. <sup>18:15</sup> And when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. <sup>18:16</sup> But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.

### ***David Marries Saul's Daughter Michal***

<sup>18:17</sup> And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, I will give her to thee for a wife. Only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. For Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. <sup>18:18</sup> And David said to Saul, Who am I, and what is my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king? <sup>18:19</sup> But it came to pass at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel ... to wife.

<sup>18:20</sup> And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David, and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. <sup>18:21</sup> And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Therefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time. <sup>18:22</sup> And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Converse with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king has delight in thee, and all his servants love thee. Now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

<sup>18:23</sup> And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Does it seem to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? <sup>18:24</sup> And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner David spoke. <sup>18:25</sup> And Saul said, Thus shall ye say

to David, The king does not desire any dowry, but ... to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>18:26</sup> And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. ... <sup>18:27</sup> and David arose and went, he and his men, and killed of the Philistines two hundred men. ... And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. <sup>18:28</sup> And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David, and Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. <sup>18:29</sup> And Saul was yet the more afraid of David, and Saul was David's enemy continually. <sup>18:30</sup> Then the rulers of the Philistines went forth, and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was very precious.

### ***Saul Tries to Kill David***

<sup>19:1</sup> And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David ... <sup>19:2</sup> And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill thee. Now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself. <sup>19:3</sup> And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou are, and I will converse with my father of thee, and if I see anything, I will tell thee.

<sup>19:4</sup> And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against thee, and because his works have been very good toward thee. <sup>19:5</sup> For he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great victory for all Israel. Thou saw it, and rejoiced. Why then will thou sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause?

<sup>19:6</sup> And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan. And Saul swore, As Jehovah lives, he shall not be put to death. <sup>19:7</sup> And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as beforetime. <sup>19:8</sup> And there was war again. And David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and killed them with a great slaughter, and they fled before him.

<sup>19:9</sup> And an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand, and David was playing with his hand. <sup>19:10</sup> And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and

he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night.

<sup>19:11</sup> And Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to kill him in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life tonight, tomorrow thou will be slain. <sup>19:12</sup> So Michal let David down through the window, and he went, and fled, and escaped. <sup>19:13</sup> And Michal took the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* at the head of it, and covered it with the clothes.

<sup>19:14</sup> And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. <sup>19:15</sup> And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him. <sup>19:16</sup> And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' *hair* at the head of it. <sup>19:17</sup> And Saul said to Michal, Why have thou deceived me thus, and let my enemy go, so that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said to me, Let me go. Why should I kill thee?

### ***David Asks for Jonathan's Help***

<sup>19:18</sup> Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. <sup>19:19</sup> And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah. <sup>19:20</sup> And Saul sent messengers to take David. ... <sup>20:1</sup> And David fled from Naioth ... and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? What is my iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeks my life? <sup>20:2</sup> And he said to him, Far from it. Thou shall not die. Behold, my father does nothing either great or small, but that he discloses it to me, and why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so.

<sup>20:3</sup> And David swore moreover, and said, Thy father knows well that I have found favor in thine eyes, and he says, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved. But truly as Jehovah lives, and as thy soul lives, there is but a step between me and death. <sup>20:4</sup> Then Jonathan said to David, Whatever thy soul desires, I will even do it for thee.

<sup>20:5</sup> And David said to Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king to eat. But let me go that I may hide myself in the field to the third day at evening. <sup>20:6</sup> If thy father misses me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city, for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. <sup>20:7</sup> If he says thus, It is well. Thy servant shall have peace. But if he is angry, then know

that evil is determined by him. <sup>20:8</sup> Therefore deal kindly with thy servant, for thou have brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee. But if there be in me iniquity, kill me thyself, for why should thou bring me to thy father?

<sup>20:9</sup> And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee, for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would I not tell it to thee? <sup>20:10</sup> Then David said to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answers thee roughly? <sup>20:11</sup> And Jonathan said to David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. <sup>20:12</sup> And Jonathan said to David, Jehovah, the God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about this time tomorrow, or the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send to thee, and disclose it to thee?

<sup>20:13</sup> Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father to do thee evil, if I not disclose it to thee, and send thee away that thou may go in peace. And Jehovah be with thee as he has been with my father. <sup>20:14</sup> And thou shall not only show me the loving kindness of Jehovah, while I yet live, that I not die, <sup>20:15</sup> but also thou shall not cut off thy kindness from my house forever. No, not when Jehovah has cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

<sup>20:16</sup> So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, And Jehovah will require it at the hand of David's enemies. <sup>20:17</sup> And Jonathan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him. For he loved him as he loved his own soul.

### ***Jonathan Warns David***

<sup>20:18</sup> Then Jonathan said to him, Tomorrow is the new moon, and thou will be missed because thy seat will be empty. <sup>20:19</sup> And when thou have stayed three days, thou shall go down quickly, and come to the place where thou hid thyself when the business was in hand, and shall remain by the stone Ezel. <sup>20:20</sup> And I will shoot three arrows on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark.

<sup>20:21</sup> And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them, and come, for there is peace to thee and no hurt, as Jehovah lives. <sup>20:22</sup> But if I say thus to the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee, go thy way, for Jehovah has sent thee away. <sup>20:23</sup> And concerning the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between thee and me forever.

<sup>20:24</sup> So David hid himself in the field. And when the new moon came, the king sat down to eat food. <sup>20:25</sup> And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall, and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side, but David's place was empty.

<sup>20:26</sup> Nevertheless Saul spoke nothing that day, for he thought, Something has befallen him. He is not clean. Surely he is not clean. <sup>20:27</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was the second day*, that David's place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has the son of Jesse not come in to the food, neither yesterday, nor today?

<sup>20:28</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlehem. <sup>20:29</sup> And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family has a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he has commanded me. And now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brothers. Therefore he has not come to the king's table.

<sup>20:30</sup> Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do I not know that thou have chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? <sup>20:31</sup> For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon the ground, thou shall not be established, nor thy kingdom. Therefore now send and fetch him to me, for he shall surely die.

<sup>20:32</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, Why should he be put to death? What has he done? <sup>20:33</sup> And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him. By this Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David to death. <sup>20:34</sup> So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no food the second day of the month, for he was grieved for David because his father had done him shame.

<sup>20:35</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. <sup>20:36</sup> And he said to his lad, Run, now find the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. <sup>20:37</sup> And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? <sup>20:38</sup> And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. <sup>20:39</sup> But the lad knew nothing. Only Jonathan and David knew the matter. <sup>20:40</sup> And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city.



20:41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a *place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times. And they kissed each other, and wept one with another ... 20:42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, inasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, forever. And he arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city.

### ***Ahimelech the Priest Helps David***

21:1 Then David came to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said to him, Why are thou alone, and no man with thee? 21:2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business about which I send thee, and what I have commanded thee, and I have assigned the young men to such and such a place. 21:3 Now therefore what is under thy hand? Give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever there is present. ... 21:6 So the priest gave him holy *bread*, for there was no bread there but the showbread that was taken from before Jehovah to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

21:7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah. And his name was Doeg the Edomite, the foremost of the herdsmen who belonged to Saul.

21:8 And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? For I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 21:9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou killed ... behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If thou will take that, take it, for there is no other except that here. And David said, There is none like that. Give it to me.

21:10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. 21:11 And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 21:12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was very afraid of Achish the king of Gath. 21:13 And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. 21:14 Then Achish said to his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad. Why

then have ye brought him to me? <sup>21:15</sup> Do I lack madmen, that ye have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

<sup>22:1</sup> David therefore departed from there, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him. <sup>22:2</sup> And every man who was in distress, and every man who was in debt, and every man who was discontented, gathered themselves to him, and he became captain over them. And there were with him about four hundred men.

<sup>22:3</sup> And David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be with you*, till I know what God will do for me. <sup>22:4</sup> And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. <sup>22:5</sup> And the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold. Depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

### ***Saul Has the Priests Killed***

<sup>22:6</sup> And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men who were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. <sup>22:7</sup> And Saul said to his servants who stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites. Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, <sup>22:8</sup> that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none who discloses to me when my son makes a league with the son of Jesse? And there is none of you who is sorry for me, or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day.

<sup>22:9</sup> Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who stood by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech ... <sup>22:10</sup> And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him food, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

<sup>22:11</sup> Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest ... and all his father's house, the priests who were in Nob. And they came to the king, all of them. <sup>22:12</sup> And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. <sup>22:13</sup> And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou have given him bread, and a sword, and have

inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait as at this day?

22:14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken into thy council, and is honorable in thy house? 22:15 Have I today begun to inquire of God for him? Be it far from me. Let not the king impute anything to his servant, nor to all the house of my father, for thy servant knows nothing of all this, less or more.

22:16 And the king said, Thou shall surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 22:17 And the king said to the guard who stood about him, Turn, and kill the priests of Jehovah, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of Jehovah.

22:18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he killed on that day eighty-five persons ... . 22:19 And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, sons and sucklings, and oxen and donkeys and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

22:20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech ... named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 22:21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. 22:22 And David said to Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house. 22:23 Abide thou with me. Fear not, for he who seeks my life seeks thy life, for with me thou shall be in safeguard.

### ***David Saves an Ungrateful City***

23:1 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and are robbing the threshing-floors. 23:2 Therefore David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 23:3 And David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

23:4 Then David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand. 23:5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away

their cattle, and killed them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

<sup>23:6</sup> And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. <sup>23:7</sup> And it was told Saul that David came to Keilah. And Saul said, God has delivered him into my hand, for he is shut in by entering into a town that has gates and bars. <sup>23:8</sup> And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. <sup>23:9</sup> And David knew that Saul was devising mischief against him, and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring here the ephod.

<sup>23:10</sup> Then said David, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, thy servant has surely heard that Saul seeks to come to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake. <sup>23:11</sup> Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down as thy servant has heard? O Jehovah, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down. <sup>23:12</sup> Then David said, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver thee up.

<sup>23:13</sup> Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he ceased to go forth.

### ***David Spares Saul's Life***

<sup>23:14</sup> And David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds ... . And Saul sought him every day, but God did not deliver him into his hand. <sup>23:15</sup> And David saw that Saul came out to seek his life, and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in the forest. <sup>23:16</sup> And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the forest, and strengthened his hand in God. <sup>23:17</sup> And he said to him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee. And thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee. And that, Saul my father also knows. <sup>23:18</sup> And those two made a covenant before Jehovah. And David abode in the forest, and Jonathan went to his house.

<sup>23:19</sup> Then the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the forest, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert? <sup>23:20</sup> Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand.

23:21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, for ye have had compassion on me. 23:22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who has seen him there, for it is told me that he deals very shrewdly. 23:23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come ye again to me of a certainty. And I will go with you, and it shall come to pass, if he is in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah. ...

23:25 And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David. Therefore he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 23:26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain. And David made haste to get away for fear of Saul. For Saul and his men encompassed David and his men round about to take them. 23:27 But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Hasten thee, and come, for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. 23:28 So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines. ...

23:29 And David went up from there, and dwelt in the strongholds of En-gedi. 24:1 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi. 24:2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. 24:3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of the cave.

24:4 And the men of David said to him, Behold, the day of which Jehovah said to thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thy hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good to thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe secretly. 24:5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 24:6 And he said to his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, Jehovah's anointed, to put forth my hand against him, since he is Jehovah's anointed. 24:7 So David restrained his men with these words, and did not allow them to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

24:8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. 24:9 And David said to Saul, Why do thou hearken to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeks thy hurt? 24:10 Behold,

this day thine eyes have seen how that Jehovah had delivered thee today into my hand in the cave. And some bade me kill thee, but I spared thee. And I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is Jehovah's anointed. <sup>24:11</sup> Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand, for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not. Know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou hunt after my life to take it.

<sup>24:12</sup> Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee, but my hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>24:13</sup> As says the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness, but my hand shall not be upon thee ... <sup>24:15</sup> Jehovah therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thy hand.

<sup>24:16</sup> And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. <sup>24:17</sup> And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I, for thou have rendered to me good, whereas I have rendered to thee evil. <sup>24:18</sup> And thou have declared this day how that thou have dealt well with me, inasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou killed me not. <sup>24:19</sup> For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away well? Therefore Jehovah reward thee good for that which thou have done to me this day.

<sup>24:20</sup> And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand.

<sup>24:21</sup> Swear now therefore to me by Jehovah, that thou will not cut off my seed after me, and that thou will not destroy my name out of my father's house. <sup>24:22</sup> And David swore to Saul. And Saul went home, but David and his men got up to the stronghold.

### ***Nabal Rebuffs David***

<sup>25:1</sup> And Samuel died. And all Israel gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. <sup>25:2</sup> And there was a man in Maon whose possessions were in Carmel. And the man was very great *in goods*, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats. And he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

<sup>25:3</sup> Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail. And the woman was of good understanding, and of

a beautiful countenance, but the man was churlish and evil in his doings ... . 25:4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. 25:5 And David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. 25:6 And thus ye shall say to him who lives *in prosperity*, Peace be to thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be to all that thou have.

25:7 And now I have heard that thou have shearers. Thy shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there anything missing to them all the while they were in Carmel. 25:8 Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men find favor in thine eyes, for we come in a good day. Give, I pray thee, whatever comes to thy hand to thy servants, and to thy son David.

25:9 And when David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. 25:10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants now-a-days who break away every man from his master. 25:11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men of whom I know not from where they are?

25:12 So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. 25:13 And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword. And there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the baggage.

### ***Abigail to the Rescue***

25:14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master, and he railed at them. 25:15 But the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither did we miss anything as long as we went with them when we were in the fields. 25:16 They were a wall to us both by night and by day all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 25:17 Now therefore know and consider what thou will do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house. For he is such a worthless fellow that a *man* cannot speak to him.

25:18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins,

and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on donkeys. <sup>25:19</sup> And she said to her young men, Go on before me, behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal. <sup>25:20</sup> And it was so, as she rode on her donkey, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down toward her, and she met them.

<sup>25:21</sup> Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow has in the wilderness so that nothing was missed of all that pertained to him, and he has returned me evil for good. <sup>25:22</sup> God do so to the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertains to him by the morning light so much as one man-child.

<sup>25:23</sup> And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and alighted from her donkey, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. <sup>25:24</sup> And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity, and let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy handmaid. <sup>25:25</sup> Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this worthless fellow, even Nabal, for as his name is, so is he. Nabal is his name, and folly is with him. But I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord whom thou sent.

<sup>25:26</sup> Now therefore, my lord, as Jehovah lives, and as thy soul lives, since Jehovah has withheld thee from blood guiltiness, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and those who seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

<sup>25:27</sup> And now this present which thy servant has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men who follow my lord.

<sup>25:28</sup> Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thy handmaid. For Jehovah will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil shall not be found in thee all thy days. <sup>25:29</sup> And though men be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with Jehovah thy God. And the souls of thine enemies, them he shall sling out as from the hollow of a sling.

<sup>25:30</sup> And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel, <sup>25:31</sup> that this shall be no grief to thee, nor offence of heart to my lord, either that thou have shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.

<sup>25:32</sup> And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me, <sup>25:33</sup> and blessed be



thy discretion, and blessed be thou, who have kept me this day from blood guiltiness, and from avenging myself with my own hand. <sup>25:34</sup> For in very deed, as Jehovah, the God of Israel, lives, who has withheld me from hurting thee, unless thou had hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light so much as one man-child. <sup>25:35</sup> So David received from her hand that which she had brought him. And he said to her, Go up in peace to thy house. See, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

### ***Abigail Becomes David's Wife***

<sup>25:36</sup> And Abigail came to Nabal, and, behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk. Therefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. <sup>25:37</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

<sup>25:38</sup> And it came to pass about ten days after, that Jehovah smote Nabal, so that he died. <sup>25:39</sup> And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil, and the evil-doing of Nabal Jehovah has returned upon his own head. And David sent and spoke concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

<sup>25:40</sup> And when the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee to him to wife. <sup>25:41</sup> And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thy handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. <sup>25:42</sup> And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon a donkey, with five of her damsels who followed her. And she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. <sup>25:43</sup> David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel, and they became his wives, both of them. <sup>25:44</sup> Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti ... .

### ***David Again Spares Saul***

<sup>26:1</sup> And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert? <sup>26:2</sup> Then Saul arose, and went down ... having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. <sup>26:3</sup> And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah

... . But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

<sup>26:4</sup> David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul definitely came. <sup>26:5</sup> And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had encamped. And David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner ... the captain of his army. And Saul lay within the place of the wagons, and the people were encamped around about him.

<sup>26:6</sup> Then David answered and said to Ahimelech ... and to Abishai ... brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. <sup>26:7</sup> So David and Abishai came to the people by night. And, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the place of the wagons with his spear stuck in the ground at his head, and Abner and the people lay round about him.

<sup>26:8</sup> Then said Abishai to David, God has delivered up thine enemy into thy hand this day. Now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second time.

<sup>26:9</sup> And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not, for who can put forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless?

<sup>26:10</sup> And David said, As Jehovah lives, Jehovah will smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall go down into battle and perish. <sup>26:11</sup> Jehovah forbid that I should put forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed. But now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

<sup>26:12</sup> So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head, and they got away. And no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake, for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from Jehovah was fallen upon them. <sup>26:13</sup> Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off, a great space being between them. <sup>26:14</sup> And David cried out to the people, and to Abner ... saying, Answer thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who are thou that cries to the king?

<sup>26:15</sup> And David said to Abner, Are not thou a *valiant* man? And who is like to thee in Israel? Why then have thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? For there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. <sup>26:16</sup> This thing is not good that thou have done. As Jehovah lives, ye are worthy to die because ye have not kept watch over your lord, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.

26:17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 26:18 And he said, Why does my lord pursue after his servant? For what have I done? Or what evil is in my hand? 26:19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be Jehovah who has stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering, but if it be the sons of men, cursed be they before Jehovah. For they have driven me out this day that I should not cling to the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods. 26:20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of Jehovah ... . 26:21 Then Saul said, I have sinned. Return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm because my life was precious in thine eyes this day. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

26:22 And David answered and said, Behold the spear, O king! Let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. 26:23 And Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness, inasmuch as Jehovah delivered thee into my hand today, and I would not put forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed. 26:24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in my eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of Jehovah, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. 26:25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David. Thou shall both do mightily, and shall surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

### ***David Escapes to the Philistines***

27:1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel, so I shall escape out of his hand. 27:2 And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish ... king of Gath. 27:3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 27:4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath, and he sought no more again for him.

27:5 And David said to Achish, If now I have found favor in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country that I may dwell there, for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 27:6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day. Therefore Ziklag pertains to the kings of Judah to this day. 27:7

And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

<sup>27:8</sup> And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites, for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, who were of old as thou go to Shur, even to the land of Egypt. <sup>27:9</sup> And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the donkeys, and the camels, and the apparel, and he returned, and came to Achish.

<sup>27:10</sup> And Achish said, Against whom have ye made a raid today? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites. <sup>27:11</sup> And David saved neither man nor woman alive to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so has been his manner all the while he has dwelt in the country of the Philistines. <sup>27:12</sup> And Achish believed David, saying, He has made his people Israel utterly to abhor him. Therefore he shall be my servant forever.

<sup>28:1</sup> And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shall go out with me in the army, thou and thy men. <sup>28:2</sup> And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shall know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore I will make thee my chief body-guard forever.

### ***Saul Inquires of a Medium***

<sup>28:3</sup> Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

<sup>28:4</sup> And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem. And Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa. <sup>28:5</sup> And when Saul saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. <sup>28:6</sup> And when Saul inquired of Jehovah, Jehovah answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

<sup>28:7</sup> Then Saul said to his servants, Seek me a woman who has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a familiar spirit at En-dor. <sup>28:8</sup> And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him. And they

came to the woman by night, and he said, Divine to me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomever I shall name to thee.

28:9 And the woman said to him, Behold, thou know what Saul has done, how he has cut off those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. Why then do thou lay a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 28:10 And Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying, As Jehovah lives, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. 28:11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

28:12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why have thou deceived me? For thou are Saul. 28:13 And the king said to her, Be not afraid, for what do thou see? And the woman said to Saul, I see a god coming up out of the earth. 28:14 And he said to her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man comes up, and he is covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.

28:15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why have thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am greatly distressed, for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams. Therefore I have called thee, that thou may make known to me what I shall do.

28:16 And Samuel said, Why then do thou ask of me, since Jehovah departed from thee, and has become thine adversary? 28:17 And Jehovah has done to thee, as he spoke by me. And Jehovah has torn the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbor, even to David. 28:18 Because thou obeyed not the voice of Jehovah, and did not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore Jehovah has done this thing to thee this day. 28:19 Moreover Jehovah will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines, and tomorrow thou and thy sons shall be with me. Jehovah will also deliver the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

28:20 Then Saul fell straightaway his full length upon the earth, and was greatly afraid because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. 28:21 And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was greatly troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy handmaid has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words which thou spoke to

me. <sup>28:22</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee, and eat, that thou may have strength when thou go on thy way.

<sup>28:23</sup> But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him, and he hearkened to their voice. So he arose from the ground, and sat upon the bed.

<sup>28:24</sup> And the woman had a fatted calf in the house. And she hastened, and killed it, and she took flour, and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread of it. <sup>28:25</sup> And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants, and they ate. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

### ***The Philistine Lords Reject David***

<sup>29:1</sup> Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek, and the Israelites encamped by the fountain which is in Jezreel. <sup>29:2</sup> And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands, and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. <sup>29:3</sup> Then the rulers of the Philistines said, What *are* these Hebrews? And Achish said to the rulers of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or *rather* these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *to me* to this day?

<sup>29:4</sup> But the rulers of the Philistines were angry with him. And the rulers of the Philistines said to him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou have appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us. For with what does this *man* reconcile himself to his lord? Would it not be with the heads of these men? <sup>29:5</sup> Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul has slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands?

<sup>29:6</sup> Then Achish called David, and said to him, As Jehovah lives, thou have been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the army is good in my sight, for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me to this day. Nevertheless the lords do not favor thee. <sup>29:7</sup> Therefore now return, and go in peace, that thou not displease the lords of the Philistines.

<sup>29:8</sup> And David said to Achish, But what have I done? And what have thou found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee to this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? <sup>29:9</sup> And Achish answered and said to David,

I know that thou art good in my sight, as an agent of God, notwithstanding the rulers of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. <sup>29:10</sup> Therefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of thy lord who have come with thee, and as soon as ye are up early in the morning, and have light, depart. <sup>29:11</sup> So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

### ***The Amalekites Raid David's Camp***

<sup>30:1</sup> And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire, <sup>30:2</sup> and had taken captive the women *and all* that were in it, both small and great. They did not kill any, but carried them off, and went their way.

<sup>30:3</sup> And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire. And their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive. <sup>30:4</sup> Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. <sup>30:5</sup> And David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. <sup>30:6</sup> And David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters. But David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

<sup>30:7</sup> And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me here the ephod. And Abiathar brought there the ephod to David. <sup>30:8</sup> And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue, for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and shall without fail recover *all*.

<sup>30:9</sup> So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed. <sup>30:10</sup> But David pursued, he and four hundred men, for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

<sup>30:11</sup> And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread. And he ate, and they gave him water to drink. <sup>30:12</sup> And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins. And when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him, for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. <sup>30:13</sup> And David said to him,

To whom do thou belong? And from where are thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite. And my master left me because three days ago I fell sick. <sup>30:14</sup> We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongs to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag with fire. <sup>30:15</sup> And David said to him, Will thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou will neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

<sup>30:16</sup> And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. <sup>30:17</sup> And David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day. And there escaped not a man of them, except four hundred young men who rode upon camels and fled.

<sup>30:18</sup> And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and David rescued his two wives. <sup>30:19</sup> And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor anything that they had taken to them; David brought back all. <sup>30:20</sup> And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

<sup>30:21</sup> And David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor. And they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him. And when David came near to the people, he saluted them. <sup>30:22</sup> Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows of those who went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have recovered except to every man his wife and his children that he may lead them away, and depart.

<sup>30:23</sup> Then David said, Ye shall not do so, my brothers, with that which Jehovah has given to us, who has preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. <sup>30:24</sup> And who will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down to the battle so shall his share be who remains by the baggage; they shall share alike. <sup>30:25</sup> And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

<sup>30:26</sup> And when David came to Ziklag, he sent from the spoil to the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold, a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah: <sup>30:27</sup> to



those who were in Bethel ... Ramoth ... Jattir ... 30:28 ... Aroer ... Siphmoth ... Eshtemoa ... 30:29 ... Racal ... the cities of the Jerahmeelites ... the cities of the Kenites ... 30:30 ... Hormah ... Borashan ... Athach ... 30:31 ... Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were accustomed to frequent.

### ***The Death of Saul and His Sons***

31:1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel. And the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 31:2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons, and the Philistines killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. 31:3 And the battle went severely against Saul, and the archers overtook him, and he was greatly distressed because of the archers.

31:4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not, for he was very afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. 31:5 And when his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him.

31:6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor bearer, and all his men, that same day together. 31:7 And when the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled. And the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

31:8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 31:9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to carry the news to the house of their idols, and to the people. 31:10 And they put his armor in the house of the Ashtaroth, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

31:11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him, that which the Philistines had done to Saul, 31:12 all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. 31:13 And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

## Scriptures from Second Samuel

### *David Learns of Saul's Death*

<sup>1:1</sup> And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag, <sup>1:2</sup> it came to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes torn, and earth upon his head. And so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the ground, and did obeisance.

<sup>1:3</sup> And David said to him, From where did thou come? And he said to him, I escaped out of the camp of Israel. <sup>1:4</sup> And David said to him, How did the matter go? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are also dead. <sup>1:5</sup> And David said to the young man who told him, How do thou know that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?

<sup>1:6</sup> And the young man who told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul was leaning upon his spear, and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed close after him. <sup>1:7</sup> And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called to me. And I answered, Here I am. <sup>1:8</sup> And he said to me, Who are thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. <sup>1:9</sup> And he said to me, Stand, I pray thee, beside me, and kill me, for anguish has taken hold of me, because my life is yet whole in me. <sup>1:10</sup> So I stood beside him, and killed him, because I was sure that he could not live after he was fallen. And I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord.

<sup>1:11</sup> Then David took hold on his clothes, and tore them, and likewise all the men who were with him. <sup>1:12</sup> And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until evening, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

<sup>1:13</sup> And David said to the young man who told him, From where are thou? And he answered, I am the son of a sojourner, an Amalekite. <sup>1:14</sup> And David said to him, Why were thou not afraid to put forth thy hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed? <sup>1:15</sup> And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him so that he died. <sup>1:16</sup> And David

said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head, for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed. <sup>1:17</sup> And David lamented ... over Saul and over Jonathan his son ...

### ***David Is Made King of Judah***

<sup>2:1</sup> And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go up. And David said, Where shall I go up? And he said, To Hebron. <sup>2:2</sup> So David went up there, and his two wives also ... <sup>2:3</sup> And David brought up his men who were with him, every man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. <sup>2:4</sup> And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were those who buried Saul. <sup>2:5</sup> And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shown this kindness to your lord, even to Saul, and have buried him. <sup>2:6</sup> And now Jehovah show loving kindness and truth to you. And I also will reward you this kindness because ye have done this thing. <sup>2:7</sup> Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant, for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

### ***War Between the Houses of Saul and David***

<sup>2:8</sup> Now Abner ... captain of Saul's army, had taken Ish-bosheth the son of Saul ... <sup>2:9</sup> And he made him king ... over all Israel. <sup>2:10</sup> Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. <sup>2:11</sup> And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months. <sup>2:12</sup> And Abner ... and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

<sup>2:13</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon. And they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. <sup>2:14</sup> And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. <sup>2:15</sup> Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. <sup>2:16</sup> And each man caught his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side, so they fell down together. ... <sup>2:17</sup> And the battle was very severe that day.

And Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

<sup>2:18</sup> And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. <sup>2:19</sup> And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. <sup>2:20</sup> Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. <sup>2:21</sup> And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold on one of the young men, and take his armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him.

<sup>2:22</sup> And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me. Why should I smite thee to the ground? How then would I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? <sup>2:23</sup> However he refused to turn aside. Therefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him. And he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. <sup>2:24</sup> But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner. And the sun went down when they came to the hill of Ammah that lies before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

<sup>2:25</sup> And the sons of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. <sup>2:26</sup> Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? Know thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then, before thou bid the people return from following their brothers? <sup>2:27</sup> And Joab said, As God lives unless thou had spoken, surely then in the morning the people would have gone up every man from following his brother. <sup>2:28</sup> So Joab blew the trumpet. And all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more. ...

<sup>3:1</sup> Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David. And David grew stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul grew weaker and weaker. <sup>3:2</sup> And sons were born to David in Hebron: ... his firstborn was Amnon ... <sup>3:3</sup> ... his second, Chileab ... the third, Absalom ... <sup>3:4</sup> ... the fourth, Adonijah ... the fifth, Shephatiah ... <sup>3:5</sup> ... the sixth, Ithream ... .

### ***Abner Joins David***

<sup>3:6</sup> And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself

strong in the house of Saul. <sup>3:7</sup> Now Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah ... . And *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Why have thou gone in to my father's concubine? <sup>3:8</sup> Then Abner was very angry for the words of *Ish-bosheth*, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongs to Judah? This day I show kindness to the house of Saul thy father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou charge me this day with a fault concerning this woman. <sup>3:9</sup> God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do not even so to him, <sup>3:10</sup> to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba. <sup>3:11</sup> And he could not answer Abner another word because he feared him.

<sup>3:12</sup> And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? And saying, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee to bring about all Israel to thee. <sup>3:13</sup> And he said, Well! I will make a league with thee, but one thing I require of thee. That is, thou shall not see my face unless thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou come to see my face. <sup>3:14</sup> And David sent messengers to *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, saying, Deliver to me my wife Michal ... . <sup>3:15</sup> And *Ish-bosheth* sent, and took her from her husband ... . <sup>3:16</sup> And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, Go, return, and he returned.

<sup>3:17</sup> And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over you. <sup>3:18</sup> Now then do it, for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. <sup>3:19</sup> And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin. And Abner also went to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin.

<sup>3:20</sup> So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men who were with him a feast. <sup>3:21</sup> And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou may reign over all that thy soul desires. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

### ***Joab Kills Abner***

<sup>3:22</sup> And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them, but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was

gone in peace. <sup>3:23</sup> When Joab and all the army that was with him came, they told Joab, saying, Abner ... came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he has gone in peace. <sup>3:24</sup> Then Joab came to the king, and said, What have thou done? Behold, Abner came to thee. Why is it that thou have sent him away, and he is quite gone? <sup>3:25</sup> Thou know Abner ... that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou do.

<sup>3:26</sup> And when Joab came out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back ... but David knew it not. <sup>3:27</sup> And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the body, so that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

<sup>3:28</sup> And afterward, when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah forever of the blood of Abner ... <sup>3:29</sup> Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house. And let there not fail from the house of Joab one who has an issue, or who is a leper, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread. <sup>3:30</sup> So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

<sup>3:31</sup> And David said to Joab, and to all the people who were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier. <sup>3:32</sup> And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept. <sup>3:33</sup> And the king lamented for Abner ... <sup>3:37</sup> So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to kill Abner ... <sup>3:38</sup> And the king said to his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? <sup>3:39</sup> ... Jehovah reward the evildoer according to his wickedness.

### ***Ish-bosheth Is Assassinated***

<sup>4:1</sup> And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. <sup>4:2</sup> And Saul's son *had* two men who were captains of bands. The name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab ...

<sup>4:4</sup> Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled.

And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

<sup>4:5</sup> And ... Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest at noon. <sup>4:6</sup> And they came there into the midst of the house as though they would have fetched wheat ... . <sup>4:7</sup> Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and killed him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night.

<sup>4:8</sup> And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul, thine enemy, who sought thy life. And Jehovah has avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

<sup>4:9</sup> And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother ... As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, <sup>4:10</sup> when he who told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good news, I took hold of him, and killed him ... which was the reward I gave him for his news. <sup>4:11</sup> How much more, when evil men have slain a righteous man in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? <sup>4:12</sup> And David commanded his young men, and they killed them ... . But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

### ***David Is Made King of All Israel***

<sup>5:1</sup> Then all the tribes of Israel came to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>5:2</sup> In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou who led out and brought in Israel. And Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel.

<sup>5:3</sup> So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron. And king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David king over Israel. <sup>5:4</sup> David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. <sup>5:5</sup> In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

<sup>5:6</sup> And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke to David, saying, Unless thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in here, thinking, David cannot come in here. <sup>5:7</sup> Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is the city of

David. <sup>5:8</sup> And David said on that day, Whoever smites the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and *smite* the lame and the blind, the hated by David's soul, because the blind and the lame say, He cannot come into the house. <sup>5:9</sup> And David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David ... <sup>5:10</sup> And David grew greater and greater, for Jehovah, the God of hosts, was with him.

<sup>5:11</sup> And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons, and they built David a house. <sup>5:12</sup> And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. ...

### ***The Philistines Challenge David***

<sup>5:17</sup> And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went down to the stronghold. <sup>5:18</sup> Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>5:19</sup> And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will thou deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said to David, Go up, for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into thy hand. <sup>5:20</sup> And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. And he said, Jehovah has broken my enemies before me, like the breach of waters. ... <sup>5:21</sup> And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

<sup>5:22</sup> And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>5:23</sup> And when David inquired of Jehovah, he said, Thou shall not go up. Make a circuit behind them, and come upon them opposite the mulberry trees. <sup>5:24</sup> And it shall be, when thou hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shall bestir thyself, for then Jehovah has gone out before thee to smite the army of the Philistines. <sup>5:25</sup> And David did so, as Jehovah commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gezer.

### ***David Brings the Ark to Jerusalem***

<sup>6:1</sup> And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. <sup>6:2</sup> And David arose, and went with all the people who were with him, from Baale-judah, to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the Name, even the name of Jehovah of hosts who sits *above* the cherubim.



6:3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was on the hill. And Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 6:4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill, with the ark of God, and Ahio went before the ark. 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah with all manner of *instruments of fir-wood*, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals.

6:6 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled. 6:7 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error, and he died there by the ark of God. ... 6:9 And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and he said, How shall the ark of Jehovah come to me? 6:10 So David would not remove the ark of Jehovah to him into the city of David, but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom ... 6:11 And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-edom ... three months, and Jehovah blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

6:12 And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertains to him, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. 6:13 And it was so, that, when those who bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. 6:14 And David danced before Jehovah with all his might. And David was girded with a linen ephod. 6:15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

### ***Michal Mocks David***

6:16 And it was so, as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah, and she despised him in her heart.

6:17 And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah. 6:18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of hosts. 6:19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion of *flesh*, and

a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house.

6:20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, who uncovered himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovers himself! 6:21 And David said to Michal, *It was before Jehovah, who chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. Therefore I will play before Jehovah.* 6:22 And I ... will be base in my own sight, but of the handmaids of whom thou have spoken, of them I shall be had in honor. 6:23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

### ***Jehovah Makes a Covenant with David***

7:1 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest from all his enemies round about, 7:2 that the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwells within curtains. 7:3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart, for Jehovah is with thee.

7:4 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, 7:5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus says Jehovah, Shall thou build a house for me to dwell in? 7:6 For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up the sons of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7:7 In all places in which I have walked with all the sons of Israel, did I speak a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built for me a house of cedar?

7:8 Now therefore thus thou shall say to my servant David, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I took thee from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, that thou should be prince over my people, over Israel. 7:9 And I have been with thee wherever thou went, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee. And I will make thee a great name, like the name of the great ones that are on the earth.

7:10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more. Neither shall the sons of iniquity afflict them any more, as at the first, 7:11 and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and I will cause thee to rest

from all thine enemies. Moreover Jehovah tells thee that Jehovah will make thee a house.

7:12 When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee ... and I will establish his kingdom. 7:13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. 7:14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men, 7:15 but my loving kindness shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul whom I put away before thee. 7:16 And thy house and thy kingdom shall be made sure forever before thee; thy throne shall be established forever. 7:17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

### ***David Thanks God and Prepares for the Temple***

7:18 Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah. And he said, Who am I, O lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou have brought me thus far? 7:19 And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O lord Jehovah, but thou have spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and this *too* according to the manner of men, O lord Jehovah!

7:20 And what can David say more to thee? For thou know thy servant, O lord Jehovah. 7:21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, thou have wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. 7:22 Therefore thou are great, O Jehovah God, for there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

7:23 And what one nation on the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and awesome things for thy land, before thy people whom thou redeemed to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? 7:24 And thou established to thyself thy people Israel to be a people to thee forever, and thou, Jehovah, became their God.

7:25 And now, O Jehovah God, the word that thou have spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm it forever, and do as thou have spoken. 7:26 And let thy name be magnified forever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel, and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. 7:27 For thou, O Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house. Therefore thy servant has found in his heart to pray this prayer to thee.

7:28 And now, O lord Jehovah, thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou have promised this good thing to thy servant. 7:29 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue forever before thee, for thou, O lord Jehovah, have spoken it. And with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed forever.

8:1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them. ... 8:2 And he smote Moab ... . And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute. 8:3 David also smote Hadadezer ... king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the River. 8:4 And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen. And David hocked all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.

8:5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to aid Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. 8:6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went. 8:7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8:8 And from ... cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceedingly much brass.

8:9 And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the army of Hadadezer, 8:10 then Toi sent Joram his son to king David to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him, for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass. 8:11 These also king David dedicated to Jehovah with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued ... 8:14 ... And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went.

8:15 And David reigned over all Israel. And David executed justice and righteousness to all his people. 8:16 And Joab ... was over the army, and Jehoshaphat ... was recorder, 8:17 and Zadok ... and Ahimelech ... were priests, and Seraiah was scribe, 8:18 and Benaiah ... was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and David's sons were chief ministers.

### ***David Honors the Son of Jonathan***

9:1 And David said, Is there yet any who is left of the house of Saul that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 9:2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him to David. ... 9:3 And the king said, Is there not

yet any of the house of Saul that I may show the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan has yet a son who is lame in his feet. <sup>9:4</sup> And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir ... <sup>9:5</sup> Then king David sent, and fetched him ...

<sup>9:6</sup> And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan ... came to David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold, thy servant! <sup>9:7</sup> And David said to him, Fear not, for I will surely show thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore to thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. <sup>9:8</sup> And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant that thou should look upon such a dead dog as I am?

<sup>9:9</sup> Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house I have given to thy master's son. <sup>9:10</sup> And thou shall till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants. And thou shall bring in *the fruits* that thy master's son may have bread to eat, but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall always eat bread at my table. ... <sup>9:11</sup> Then Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *the king said*, he shall eat at my table as one of the king's sons. ... <sup>9:13</sup> So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he ate continually at the king's table. ...

### ***The Ammonites Rebuff David***

<sup>10:1</sup> And it came to pass after this, that the king of the sons of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. <sup>10:2</sup> And David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed kindness to me. So David sent by his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the sons of Ammon.

<sup>10:3</sup> But the rulers of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Think thou that David honors thy father, in that he has sent comforters to thee? Has not David sent his servants to thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? <sup>10:4</sup> So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

<sup>10:5</sup> When they told it to David, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. <sup>10:6</sup> And when the sons of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, the

sons of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men.

<sup>10:7</sup> And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the army of the mighty men. <sup>10:8</sup> And the sons of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate. And the Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

<sup>10:9</sup> Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him in front and behind, he chose from all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. <sup>10:10</sup> And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother. And he put them in array against the sons of Ammon. <sup>10:11</sup> And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me, but if the sons of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. <sup>10:12</sup> Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God. And Jehovah do that which seems good to him.

<sup>10:13</sup> So Joab and the people who were with him drew near to the battle against the Syrians. And they fled before him. <sup>10:14</sup> And when the sons of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the sons of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

<sup>10:15</sup> And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves together. <sup>10:16</sup> And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the River, and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the army of Hadarezer at their head.

<sup>10:17</sup> And it was told David. And he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

<sup>10:18</sup> And the Syrians fled before Israel. And David killed of the Syrians *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their army so that he died there. <sup>10:19</sup> And when all the kings who were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians were afraid to help the sons of Ammon any more.

### **David Commits Adultery**

<sup>11:1</sup> And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his ser-

vants with him, and all Israel. And they destroyed the sons of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David remained at Jerusalem. <sup>11:2</sup> And it came to pass at evening, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house. And from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

<sup>11:3</sup> And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba ... the wife of Uriah the Hittite? <sup>11:4</sup> And David sent messengers, and took her. And she came in to him, and he lay with her ... and she returned to her house. <sup>11:5</sup> And the woman conceived. And she sent and told David, and said, I am with child. <sup>11:6</sup> And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah ... . And Joab sent Uriah to David. <sup>11:7</sup> And when Uriah came to him, David asked of him how Joab did and how the people fared, and how the war prospered.

<sup>11:8</sup> And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and a gift from the king followed him. <sup>11:9</sup> But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house. <sup>11:10</sup> And when they had told David, saying, Uriah did not go down to his house, David said to Uriah, Have thou not come from a journey? Why did thou not go down to thy house? <sup>11:11</sup> And Uriah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field. Shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As thou live, and as thy soul lives, I will not do this thing.

<sup>11:12</sup> And David said to Uriah, Remain here today also, and tomorrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. <sup>11:13</sup> And when David had called him, he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk. And at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but did not go down to his house.

### ***David Has Uriah Killed***

<sup>11:14</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. <sup>11:15</sup> And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. <sup>11:16</sup> And it came to pass, when Joab kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that valiant men were. <sup>11:17</sup> And the men of the city went out, and fought with

Joab. And there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

<sup>11:18</sup> Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war. ... <sup>11:23</sup> And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were upon them even to the entrance of the gate. <sup>11:24</sup> And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall. And some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. <sup>11:25</sup> Then David said to the messenger, Thus thou shalt say to Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devours one as well as another. Make thy battle stronger against the city, and overthrow it. And encourage thou him.

<sup>11:26</sup> And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. <sup>11:27</sup> And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Jehovah.

### ***Jehovah Rebukes David***

<sup>12:1</sup> And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him, There were two men in one city: the one rich, and the other poor. <sup>12:2</sup> The rich man had exceedingly many flocks and herds, <sup>12:3</sup> but the poor man had nothing except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up. And it grew up together with him, and with his sons. It ate of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter.

<sup>12:4</sup> And there came a traveler to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd to dress for the way-faring man who came to him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man who came to him. <sup>12:5</sup> And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah lives, the man who has done this is worthy to die. <sup>12:6</sup> And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

<sup>12:7</sup> And Nathan said to David, Thou are the man. Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul. <sup>12:8</sup> And I gave thee thy master's house ... and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah. And if that had been too little, I would have added to thee such and such things.

<sup>12:9</sup> Why have thou despised the word of Jehovah, to do that which is evil in his sight? Thou have smitten Uriah the Hittite with



the sword, and have taken his wife to be thy wife, and have slain him with the sword of the sons of Ammon. <sup>12:10</sup> Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou have despised me, and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. <sup>12:11</sup> Thus says Jehovah, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house. And I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them to thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. <sup>12:12</sup> For thou did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

<sup>12:13</sup> And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah also has put away thy sin; thou shall not die. <sup>12:14</sup> However, because by this deed thou have given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, the child also that is born to thee shall surely die. <sup>12:15</sup> And Nathan departed to his house. And Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David, and it was very sick.

### ***David Prays for His Child***

<sup>12:16</sup> David therefore besought God for the child. And David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the ground. <sup>12:17</sup> And the elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the ground, but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. <sup>12:18</sup> And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead, for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spoke to him, and he did not hearken to our voice, how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead!

<sup>12:19</sup> But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead. And David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. <sup>12:20</sup> Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel. And he came into the house of Jehovah, and worshiped. Then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he ate.

<sup>12:21</sup> Then his servants said to him, What thing is this that thou have done? Thou fasted and wept for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou arose and ate bread. <sup>12:22</sup> And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept. For I said, Who knows whether Jehovah will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? <sup>12:23</sup> But now he is dead; why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.

<sup>12:24</sup> And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her. And she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him, <sup>12:25</sup> and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet. And he called his name Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake.

### ***The Defeat of Ammon***

<sup>12:26</sup> Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and took the royal city. <sup>12:27</sup> And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah; yea, I have taken the city of waters. <sup>12:28</sup> Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it, lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

<sup>12:29</sup> And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. <sup>12:30</sup> And he took the crown of their king from off his head. And the weight of it was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones. And it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceedingly much.

<sup>12:31</sup> And he brought forth the people that were in it, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln. And thus he did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

### ***A Son of David Assaults His Sister***

<sup>13:1</sup> And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister whose name was Tamar. And Amnon the son of David loved her. <sup>13:2</sup> And Amnon was so frustrated that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar. For she was a virgin, and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her.

<sup>13:3</sup> But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother. And Jonadab was a very sly man. <sup>13:4</sup> And he said to him, Why, O son of the king, are thou emaciated this way from day to day? Will thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. <sup>13:5</sup> And Jonadab said to him, Lie down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick. And when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand.

<sup>13:6</sup> So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick. And when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand. <sup>13:7</sup> Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and make food for him. <sup>13:8</sup> So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.

<sup>13:9</sup> And she took the pan, and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have all men out from me. And they went out every man from him. <sup>13:10</sup> And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber that I may eat from thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

<sup>13:11</sup> And when she had brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. <sup>13:12</sup> And she answered him, No, my brother, do not force me, for no such thing ought to be done in Israel. Do not do thou this folly. <sup>13:13</sup> And I, where shall I carry my shame? And as for thee, thou wilt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak to the king, for he will not withhold me from thee. <sup>13:14</sup> However he would not hearken to her voice, but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.

<sup>13:15</sup> Then Amnon hated her with exceedingly great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, Arise, be gone. <sup>13:16</sup> And she said to him, Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is worse than the other that thou did to me. But he would not hearken to her.

<sup>13:17</sup> Then he called his servant who ministered to him, and said, Put this woman out from me now, and bolt the door after her. <sup>13:18</sup> And she had a garment of various colors upon her, for with such robes were the king's daughters who were virgins appareled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. <sup>13:19</sup> And Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her garment of various colors that was on her. And she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.

<sup>13:20</sup> And Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon thy brother been with thee? But now hold thy peace, my sister. He is thy brother. Do not take this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. <sup>13:21</sup> But when king David heard of all these things, he was very angry. <sup>13:22</sup> And

Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad, for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

### ***Absalom Kills Amnon***

<sup>13:23</sup> And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim, and Absalom invited all the king's sons. <sup>13:24</sup> And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant has sheep-shearers. Let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

<sup>13:25</sup> And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to thee. And he pressed him. However he would not go, but blessed him. <sup>13:26</sup> Then Absalom said, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee? <sup>13:27</sup> But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

<sup>13:28</sup> And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Notice ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon, then kill him. Fear not; have I not commanded you? Be courageous, and be valiant. <sup>13:29</sup> And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got up upon his mule, and fled.

<sup>13:30</sup> And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the news came to David, saying, Absalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. <sup>13:31</sup> Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay on the earth, and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn. <sup>13:32</sup> And Jonadab ... answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons, for Amnon only is dead. For by the command of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. ...

<sup>13:34</sup> But Absalom fled. And the young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him. <sup>13:35</sup> And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons have come; as thy servant said, so it is. <sup>13:36</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept. And the king also and all his servants wept very much. <sup>13:37</sup> ... And *David* mourned for his son every day.

***Joab Sends a Wise Woman to David***

13:38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 13:39 And *the soul* of king David longed to go forth to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14:1 Now Joab ... perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. 14:2 And Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched from there a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and do not anoint thyself with oil, but be as a woman who has a long time mourned for the dead. 14:3 And go in to the king, and speak on this manner to him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

14:4 And when the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. 14:5 And the king said to her, What troubles thee? And she answered, Of a truth I am a widow, and my husband is dead. 14:6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed him. 14:7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they say, Deliver him who smote his brother that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he killed, and so destroy the heir also. Thus they will quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the face of the earth.

14:8 And the king said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 14:9 And the woman of Tekoa said to the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house, and the king and his throne be guiltless. 14:10 And the king said, Whoever says anything to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 14:11 Then she said, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that the avenger of blood not destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As Jehovah lives, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

14:12 Then the woman said, Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Say on. 14:13 And the woman said, Why then have thou devised such a thing against the people of God? For in speaking this word the king is as he who is guilty, in that the king does not fetch home again his banished one. ...

14:19 And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul lives, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from any-

thing that my lord the king has spoken, for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid. <sup>14:20</sup> Thy servant Joab has done this thing to change the face of the matter. And my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an agent of God, to know all things that are on the earth.

<sup>14:21</sup> And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing. Go therefore, bring the young man Absalom back. <sup>14:22</sup> And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king. And Joab said, Today thy servant knows that I have found favor in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant. <sup>14:23</sup> So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. <sup>14:24</sup> And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and did not see the king's face.

### ***David Receives Absalom***

<sup>14:25</sup> Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty; from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. <sup>14:26</sup> And when he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. ...

<sup>14:28</sup> And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and he did not see the king's face. <sup>14:29</sup> Then Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king, but he would not come to him. And he sent again a second time, but he would not come. <sup>14:30</sup> Therefore he said to his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he has barley there. Go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

<sup>14:31</sup> Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to his house, and said to him, Why have thy servants set my field on fire? <sup>14:32</sup> And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come here, that I may send thee to the king to say, Why have I come from Geshur? It were better for me to still be there. Now therefore let me see the king's face, and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. <sup>14:33</sup> So Joab came to the king, and told him. And when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

## ***Absalom Begins a Revolt***

15:1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared for him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 15:2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate. And it was so, that, when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called to him, and said, Of what city are thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. 15:3 And Absalom said to him, See, thy matters are good and right, but there is no man appointed by the king to hear thee.

15:4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any suit or case might come to me, and I would do for him justice! 15:5 And it was so, that, when any man came near to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. 15:6 And on this manner Absalom did to all Israel who came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

15:7 And it came to pass ... that Absalom said to the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to Jehovah, in Hebron. 15:8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah. 15:9 And the king said to him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

15:10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron. 15:11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem who were invited, and went in their simplicity. And they did not know anything. 15:12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel ... David's counselor ... from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

## ***David and the People Flee Jerusalem***

15:13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 15:14 And David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee, for otherwise none of us shall escape from Absalom. Make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15:15 And the king's servants said to the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king shall choose. 15:16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And

the king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house. <sup>15:17</sup> And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and they remained in Beth-merhak. <sup>15:18</sup> And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

<sup>15:19</sup> Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why do thou also go with us? Return, and abide with the king, for thou art a foreigner, and also an exile. *Return* to thine own place. <sup>15:20</sup> Whereas thou came but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go where I may? Return thou, and take back thy brothers. Mercy and truth be with thee.

<sup>15:21</sup> And Ittai answered the king, and said, As Jehovah lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there thy servant will also be. <sup>15:22</sup> And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. <sup>15:23</sup> And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over. The king himself also passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

<sup>15:24</sup> And, lo, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God. And they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up until all the people had finished passing out of the city. <sup>15:25</sup> And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I shall find favor in the eyes of Jehovah he will bring me again, and show me both it, and his habitation. <sup>15:26</sup> But if he says thus, I have no delight in thee, behold, here I am. Let him do to me as seems good to him.

<sup>15:27</sup> The king said also to Zadok the priest, Art thou *not* a seer? Return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. <sup>15:28</sup> See, I will remain at the fords of the wilderness until there comes word from you to report to me. <sup>15:29</sup> Therefore Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem, and they abode there.

<sup>15:30</sup> And David went up by the ascent of the *mount of Olives*, and wept as he went up, and he had his head covered, and went barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

### ***David Sends a Spy***

<sup>15:31</sup> And it was told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Jehovah, I pray



thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. <sup>15:32</sup> And it came to pass, that, when David came to the top *of the ascent*, where God was worshiped, behold, Hushai ... came to meet him with his coat torn, and dirt upon his head.

<sup>15:33</sup> And David said to him, If thou pass on with me, then thou wilt be a burden to me, <sup>15:34</sup> but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king. As I have been thy father's servant in time past, so I will now be thy servant, then thou wilt defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel.

<sup>15:35</sup> And have thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? Therefore it shall be, that whatever thing thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. <sup>15:36</sup> Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz ... and Jonathan ... . And by them ye shall send to me everything that ye shall hear. <sup>15:37</sup> So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

<sup>16:1</sup> And when David was a little past the top *of the ascent*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of saddled donkeys, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. <sup>16:2</sup> And the king said to Ziba, What do thou mean by these? And Ziba said, The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink.

<sup>16:3</sup> And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem, for he said, Today the house of Israel will restore for me the kingdom of my father. <sup>16:4</sup> Then the king said to Ziba, Behold, all that pertains to Mephibosheth is thine. And Ziba said, I do obeisance. Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, O king.

<sup>16:5</sup> And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out from there a man of the family of the house of Saul whose name was Shimei ... . He came out, cursing as he came. <sup>16:6</sup> And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David, and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. <sup>16:7</sup> And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and base fellow. <sup>16:8</sup> Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul in whose stead thou have reigned. And Jehovah has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son, and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief because thou art a man of blood.

<sup>16:9</sup> Then Abishai ... said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. <sup>16:10</sup> And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Because he curses, and because Jehovah has said to him, Curse David, who then shall say, Why have thou done so? <sup>16:11</sup> And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son ... seeks my life. How much more this Benjamite. Let him alone, and let him curse, for Jehovah has bidden him. <sup>16:12</sup> It may be that Jehovah will look on the wrong done to me, and that Jehovah will reward me good for *his* cursing of me this day.

<sup>16:13</sup> So David and his men went by the way, and Shimei went along on the hill-side opposite him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. <sup>16:14</sup> And the king, and all the people who were with him, came weary, and he refreshed himself there.

### ***Absalom Advised How to Defeat David***

<sup>16:15</sup> And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. <sup>16:16</sup> And it came to pass, when Hushai ... David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, Live, O king. Live, O king. <sup>16:17</sup> And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why did thou not go with thy friend? <sup>16:18</sup> And Hushai said to Absalom, No, but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him I will abide. <sup>16:19</sup> And again, whom should I serve? *Is it* not in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so I will be in thy presence.

<sup>16:20</sup> Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. <sup>16:21</sup> And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy father's concubines that he has left to keep the house, and all Israel will hear that thou are abhorred by thy father. Then the hands of all who are with thee will be strong. <sup>16:22</sup> So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. <sup>16:23</sup> And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man inquired at the oracle of God; so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

<sup>17:1</sup> Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night. <sup>17:2</sup> And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid. And all the people who are with him shall flee. And I will only smite the king, <sup>17:3</sup> and I will

bring back all the people to thee. The man whom thou seek is as if all returned, so all the people shall be in peace. <sup>17:4</sup> And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

<sup>17:5</sup> Then Absalom said, Call now Hushai ... and let us hear likewise what he says. <sup>17:6</sup> And when Hushai came to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him, saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner. Shall we do *after* his saying? If not, speak thou. <sup>17:7</sup> And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good. <sup>17:8</sup> Hushai said moreover, Thou know thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field. And thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

<sup>17:9</sup> Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place. And it will come to pass, when some of them are fallen at the first, that whoever hears it will say, There is a slaughter among the people who follow Absalom. <sup>17:10</sup> And even he who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt, for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men.

<sup>17:11</sup> But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together to thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that thou go to battle in thine own person. <sup>17:12</sup> So we shall come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground, and of him and of all the men who are with him we will not leave so much as one. <sup>17:13</sup> Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then all Israel shall bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river until there be not one small stone found there.

<sup>17:14</sup> And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai ... is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For Jehovah had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.

### ***Absalom's Plans Are Told to David***

<sup>17:15</sup> Then Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counseled. <sup>17:16</sup> Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Do not lodge this night at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him.

<sup>17:17</sup> Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by En-rogel. And a maid-servant used to go and tell them, and they went and

told king David, for they might not be seen to come into the city.  
17:18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom. And they went away quickly, both of them, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim who had a well in his court, and they went down there. 17:19 And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground grain on it. And nothing was known.

17:20 And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

17:21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David. And they said to David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water, for thus Ahithophel has counseled against you. 17:22 Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they passed over the Jordan. By the morning light there lacked not one of them who was not gone over the Jordan.

17:23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, and arose, and got home to his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself. And he died, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

17:24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 17:25 And Absalom set Amasa over the army instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of ... Abigail ... sister to Zeruah, Joab's mother. 17:26 And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

17:27 And it came to pass, when David came to Mahanaim, that Shobi ... of the sons of Ammon, and Machir ... of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 17:28 brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and roasted *grain*, and beans, and lentils, and roasted *pulse*, 17:29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people who were with him, to eat. For they said, The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

## **The Battle**

18:1 And David numbered the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.  
18:2 And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai ... and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

<sup>18:3</sup> But the people said, Thou shall not go forth. For if we flee away, they will not care for us, neither if half of us die, will they care for us, but thou are worth ten thousand of us. Therefore now it is better that thou be ready to help us out of the city. <sup>18:4</sup> And the king said to them, What seems best to you I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

<sup>18:5</sup> And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. <sup>18:6</sup> So the people went out into the field against Israel, and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. <sup>18:7</sup> And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. <sup>18:8</sup> For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country, and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

<sup>18:9</sup> And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom was riding upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak. And he was taken up between sky and earth, and the mule that was under him went on. <sup>18:10</sup> And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.

<sup>18:11</sup> And Joab said to the man who told him, and, behold, thou saw it, and why did thou not smite him there to the ground? And I would have given thee ten *pieces of silver*, and a belt. <sup>18:12</sup> And the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces of silver* in my hand, yet I would not put forth my hand against the king's son, for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom. <sup>18:13</sup> Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against his life (and there is no matter hid from the king), then thou thyself would have set thyself against *me*.

### ***Absalom Is Slain***

<sup>18:14</sup> Then Joab said, I will not delay thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. <sup>18:15</sup> And ten young men who bore Joab's armor encompassed about and smote Absalom, and killed him. <sup>18:16</sup> And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel, for Joab held back the people. <sup>18:17</sup> And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap

of stones. And all Israel fled every man to his tent. <sup>18:18</sup> Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself the pillar which is in the king's valley, for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance. And he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called Absalom's monument to this day.

<sup>18:19</sup> Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me now run, and bear the king news, how that Jehovah has avenged him of his enemies. <sup>18:20</sup> And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of news this day, but thou shalt bear news another day. But this day thou shalt bear no news, because the king's son is dead. <sup>18:21</sup> Then Joab said to the Cushite, Go, tell the king what thou have seen. And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran.

<sup>18:22</sup> Then Ahimaaz ... said yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why will thou run, my son, seeing that thou will have no reward for the news? <sup>18:23</sup> But come what may, *he said*, I will run. And he said to him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and outran the Cushite.

<sup>18:24</sup> Now David was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went up to the roof of the gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. <sup>18:25</sup> And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he is alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. <sup>18:26</sup> And the watchman saw another man running. And the watchman called to the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also brings news. <sup>18:27</sup> And the watchman said, I think the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz ... . And the king said, He is a good man, and comes with good news.

<sup>18:28</sup> And Ahimaaz called, and said to the king, All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king. <sup>18:29</sup> And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

<sup>18:30</sup> And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. <sup>18:31</sup> And, behold, the Cushite came. And the Cushite said, News for my lord the king, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all those who rose up against thee.

## ***David Grieves for His Son***

18:32 And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is. 18:33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept. And as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! Would I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19:1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom. 19:2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning to all the people, for the people heard say that day, The king grieves for his son. 19:3 And the people slipped away that day into the city, as people who are ashamed sneak away when they flee in battle. 19:4 And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19:5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou have shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines, 19:6 in that thou love those who hate thee, and hate those who love thee. For thou have declared this day that rulers and servants are nothing to thee. For this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it would have pleased thee well.

19:7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak graciously to thy servants. For I swear by Jehovah, if thou do not go forth, there will not remain a man with thee this night. And that will be worse to thee than all the evil that has befallen thee from thy youth until now. 19:8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told to all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king. Now Israel had fled every man to his tent.

## ***David Begins His Return***

19:9 And all the people were contending throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines. And now he fled out of the land from Absalom. 19:10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

<sup>19:11</sup> And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? Since the speech of all Israel has come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. <sup>19:12</sup> Ye are my brothers, ye are my bone and my flesh. Why then are ye the last to bring back the king?

<sup>19:13</sup> And say ye to Amasa, Are thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou not be captain of the army before me continually in the place of Joab. <sup>19:14</sup> And he inclined the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent to the king, *saying*, Return thou, and all thy servants. <sup>19:15</sup> So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.

<sup>19:16</sup> And Shimei ... the Benjamite ... hastened and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. <sup>19:17</sup> And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him. And they went through the Jordan in the presence of the king.

<sup>19:18</sup> And there went over a ferry-boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei ... fell down before the king when he came over the Jordan. <sup>19:19</sup> And he said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, neither remember thou that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. <sup>19:20</sup> For thy servant knows that I have sinned. Therefore, behold, I have come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

<sup>19:21</sup> But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? <sup>19:22</sup> And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? For do I not know that I am this day king over Israel? <sup>19:23</sup> And the king said to Shimei, Thou shall not die. And the king swore to him.

<sup>19:24</sup> And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. And he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. <sup>19:25</sup> And it came to pass, when he came to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, Why did thou not go with me, Mephibosheth?



<sup>19:26</sup> And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me. For thy servant said, I will saddle for me a donkey, that I may ride on it, and go with the king, because thy servant is lame. <sup>19:27</sup> And he has slandered thy servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is as an agent of God; do therefore what is good in thine eyes. <sup>19:28</sup> For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king. Yet thou set thy servant among those who ate at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more to the king?

<sup>19:29</sup> And the king said to him, Why do thou speak any more of thy matters? I say, thou and Ziba divide the land. <sup>19:30</sup> And Mephibosheth said to the king, Yea, let him take all, inasmuch as my lord the king has come in peace to his own house.

<sup>19:31</sup> And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim. And he went over the Jordan with the king to conduct him over the Jordan. <sup>19:32</sup> Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even eighty years old. And he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim, for he was a very great man *of wealth*. <sup>19:33</sup> And the king said to Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem.

<sup>19:34</sup> And Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? <sup>19:35</sup> I am this day eighty years old. Can I discern between good and bad? Can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should thy servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? <sup>19:36</sup> Thy servant would but just go over the Jordan with the king, and why should the king recompense it to me with such a reward? <sup>19:37</sup> Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in my own city by the grave of my father and my mother. But, behold, thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good to thee.

<sup>19:38</sup> And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to thee. And whatever thou shall require of me, that I will do for thee. <sup>19:39</sup> And all the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over. And the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned to his own place.

### ***The People Dispute About David***

<sup>19:40</sup> So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him. And all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of Israel. <sup>19:41</sup> And, behold, all the men of

Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brothers the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over the Jordan, and all David's men with him?

<sup>19:42</sup> And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us. Why then are ye angry for this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's cost, or has he given us any gift? <sup>19:43</sup> And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye. Why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be had first in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

<sup>20:1</sup> And there happened to be there a base fellow whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite. And he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to his tents, O Israel. <sup>20:2</sup> So all the men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba ... but the men of Judah clung to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem. <sup>20:3</sup> And David came to his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

### ***Pursuing Sheba***

<sup>20:4</sup> Then the king said to Amasa, Call the men of Judah together to me within three days, and be thou here present. <sup>20:5</sup> So Amasa went to call *the men of Judah* together, but he delayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him. <sup>20:6</sup> And David said to Abishai, Now will Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities, and escape out of our sight.

<sup>20:7</sup> And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men. And they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba ... <sup>20:8</sup> When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and on it was a belt with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath of it. And as he went forth it fell out. <sup>20:9</sup> And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. <sup>20:10</sup> But

Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand. So he smote him with it in the body ... and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba ... .

20:11 And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He who favors Joab, and he who is for David, let him follow Joab. 20:12 And Amasa lay ... in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him ... . 20:13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab to pursue after Sheba ... .

20:14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites. And they were gathered together, and also went after him. 20:15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart. And all the people who were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

### ***The Wise Woman of Abel***

20:16 Then a wise woman out of the city cried out, Hear, hear. Say, I pray you, to Joab, Come near here, that I may speak with thee. 20:17 And he came near to her, and the woman said, Are thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said to him, Hear the words of thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 20:18 Then she spoke, saying, They were accustomed to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel, and so they ended *the matter*. 20:19 I am of those who are peaceable and faithful in Israel. Thou seek to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why will thou swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah?

20:20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me that I should swallow up or destroy. 20:21 The matter is not so, but a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against David. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. 20:22 Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba ... and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king. ...

## ***Enemy Giants Are Slain***

<sup>21:15</sup> And the Philistines had war again with Israel. And David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David grew faint, <sup>21:16</sup> and Ishbibenob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David. <sup>21:17</sup> But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, Thou shalt no more go out with us to battle, that thou not quench the lamp of Israel.

<sup>21:18</sup> And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at Gob. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, who was of the sons of the giant. <sup>21:19</sup> And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob. And Elhanan the son of Jaareg-regim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. <sup>21:20</sup> And there was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature who had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, twenty-four in number, and he also was born to the giant. <sup>21:21</sup> And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimei, David's brother, killed him. <sup>21:22</sup> These four were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

## ***David Praises Jehovah***

<sup>22:1</sup> And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: <sup>22:2</sup> And he said, Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine. <sup>22:3</sup> God, my rock, in him I will take refuge, my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my savior. Thou save me from violence. <sup>22:4</sup> I will call upon Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised. So I shall be saved from my enemies. For the waves of death encompassed me. The floods of ungodliness made me afraid. ...

<sup>22:7</sup> In my distress I called upon Jehovah. Yea, I called to my God. And he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry *came* into his ears. <sup>22:14</sup> Jehovah thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice. <sup>22:15</sup> And he sent out arrows, and scattered them, lightning, and discomfited them. ...

<sup>22:21</sup> Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness. According to the cleanness of my hands he has rewarded me.

22:22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from my God. 22:23 For all his ordinances were before me. And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them. 22:24 I was also perfect toward him, and I kept myself from my iniquity. 22:25 Therefore Jehovah has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in his eyesight. 22:26 With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful. With the perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect. 22:27 With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure. And with the perverse thou wilt show thyself contrary. ...

22:31 As for God, his way is perfect. The word of Jehovah is tried. He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him. 22:32 For who is God, except Jehovah? And who is a rock, except our God? 22:33 God is my strong fortress, and he guides the perfect in his way. ... 22:47 Jehovah lives. And blessed be my rock. And exalted be God, the rock of my salvation, 22:48 Even the God who executes vengeance for me, and who brings down peoples under me, 22:49 and who brings me forth from my enemies. Yea, thou lift me up above those who rise up against me. Thou deliver me from the violent man. 22:50 Therefore I will give thanks to thee, O Jehovah, among gentiles, and will sing praises to thy name. 22:51 He gives great deliverance to his king, and shows loving kindness to his anointed, to David and to his seed, for evermore.

23:1 Now these are the last words of David. David the son of Jesse says, and the man who was raised on high says, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel: 23:2 The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, and his word was upon my tongue. 23:3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spoke to me. He who rules over men righteously, who rules in the fear of God, 23:4 *he shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun rises, a morning without clouds, *when* the tender grass *springs* out of the earth, through clear shining after rain. 23:5 Truly my house is not so with God. Yet he has made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure. For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire, though he does not make it to grow.

23:6 But the worthless shall be as thorns to be thrust away, all of them, because they cannot be taken with the hand. 23:7 But the man who touches them must be armed with iron and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place.

### **David's Mighty Men**

23:8 These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains, the

same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time. <sup>23:9</sup> And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David when they defied the Philistines who were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away. <sup>23:10</sup> He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clung to the sword. And Jehovah wrought a great victory that day, and the people returned after him only to take spoil.

<sup>23:11</sup> And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop where was a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people fled from the Philistines. <sup>23:12</sup> But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines. And Jehovah wrought a great victory. <sup>23:13</sup> And three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, and the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

<sup>23:14</sup> And David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. <sup>23:15</sup> And David longed, and said, Oh that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate! <sup>23:16</sup> And the three mighty men broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David. But he would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah. <sup>23:17</sup> And he said, Be it far from me, O Jehovah, that I should do this, *to drink* the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things the three mighty men did.

<sup>23:18</sup> And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. <sup>23:19</sup> Was he not most honorable of the three? Therefore he was made their captain. However he did not attain to the *first* three.

<sup>23:20</sup> And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he killed the two *sons* of Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. <sup>23:21</sup> And he killed an Egyptian, a good-looking man. And the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear. <sup>23:22</sup> These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and had a name among the three mighty men. <sup>23:23</sup> He was more honorable than the thirty, but he did not attain to the *first* three. And David set him over his guard.

23:24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty, *also* ...  
 23:29 ... Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the sons of Benjamin ...  
 23:39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

## ***David Numbers the People***

24:1 And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. 24:2 And the king said to Joab the captain of the army, who was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people.

24:3 And Joab said to the king, Now Jehovah thy God add to the people, however many they may be, a hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it, but why does my lord the king delight in this thing? 24:4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel. ...

24:8 So when they had gone to and from through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 24:9 And Joab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to the king. And there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

24:10 And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done, but now, O Jehovah, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly. 24:11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 24:12 Go and speak to David, Thus says Jehovah, I offer thee three things. Choose thee one of them, that I may do it to thee.

24:13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? Or will thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? Or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now decide, and see what answer I shall return to him who sent me. 24:14 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait. Let us fall now into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are great, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

## ***The Plague***

<sup>24:15</sup> So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed. And there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men. <sup>24:16</sup> And when the agent stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, Jehovah relented of the evil, and said to the agent who destroyed the people, It is enough. Now stay thy hand. And the agent of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

<sup>24:17</sup> And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the agent who smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely, but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house. <sup>24:18</sup> And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. <sup>24:19</sup> And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as Jehovah commanded.

<sup>24:20</sup> And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him. And Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. <sup>24:21</sup> And Araunah said, Why has my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor from thee, to build an altar to Jehovah that the plague may be halted from the people.

<sup>24:22</sup> And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seems good to him. Behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the yokes of the oxen for the wood. <sup>24:23</sup> All this, O king, Araunah gives to the king. And Araunah said to the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee.

<sup>24:24</sup> And the king said to Araunah, No, but I will truly buy it from thee at a price. Neither will I offer burnt offerings to Jehovah my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. <sup>24:25</sup> And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So Jehovah was entreated for the land, and the plague was halted from Israel.



# Scriptures from First Kings

## *Adonijah Tries to Make Himself King*

<sup>1:1</sup> Now king David was old and stricken in years, and they covered him with clothes, but he did not get warm. <sup>1:2</sup> Therefore his servants said to him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin. And let her stand before the king, and take care of him. And let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get warmth. <sup>1:3</sup> So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the borders of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. <sup>1:4</sup> And the damsel was very fair. And she took care of the king, and ministered to him, but the king knew her not.

<sup>1:5</sup> Then Adonijah ... exalted himself, saying, I will be king. And he prepared chariots for him, and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. <sup>1:6</sup> And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why have thou done so? And he was also a very handsome man. And he was born after Absalom. <sup>1:7</sup> And he conferred with Joab ... and with Abiathar the priest. And, following Adonijah, they helped him. <sup>1:8</sup> But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah ... and Nathan the prophet ... and the mighty men who belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

<sup>1:9</sup> And Adonijah killed sheep and oxen and fatlings ... . And he called all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah ... . <sup>1:10</sup> But he did not call Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother. <sup>1:11</sup> Then Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Have thou not heard that Adonijah ... reigns, and David our lord does not know it. <sup>1:12</sup> Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou may save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

<sup>1:13</sup> Go and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Did thou not, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then does Adonijah reign? <sup>1:14</sup> Behold, while thou yet talk there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. <sup>1:15</sup> And Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber. And the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering to the king. <sup>1:16</sup> And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance to the king. And the king said, What do thou wish?

<sup>1:17</sup> And she said to him, My lord, thou swore by Jehovah thy God to thy handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. <sup>1:18</sup> And now, behold, Adonijah reigns, and thou, my lord the king, do not know it. <sup>1:19</sup> And he has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the army, but he has not called Solomon thy servant. <sup>1:20</sup> And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou should tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. <sup>1:21</sup> Otherwise it will come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be considered offenders.

<sup>1:22</sup> And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. <sup>1:23</sup> ... And when he came in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. <sup>1:24</sup> And Nathan said, My lord, O king, have thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? <sup>1:25</sup> For he has gone down this day, and has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest. And, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and say, Live, king Adonijah. <sup>1:26</sup> But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah ... and thy servant Solomon, he has not called. <sup>1:27</sup> Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou have not shown to thy servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

<sup>1:28</sup> Then king David answered and said, Call Bathsheba to me. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. <sup>1:29</sup> And the king swore, and said, As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, <sup>1:30</sup> truly as I swore to thee by Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead. Surely so I will do this day. <sup>1:31</sup> Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live forever.

### ***David Makes Solomon King***

<sup>1:32</sup> And king David said, Call to me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah ... . And they came before the king. <sup>1:33</sup> And the king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. <sup>1:34</sup> And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel. And blow ye the trumpet, and say, Live, king Solomon. <sup>1:35</sup> Then ye

shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne, for he shall be king in my stead. And I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah.

<sup>1:36</sup> And Benaiah ... answered the king, and said, Truly. Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*. <sup>1:37</sup> As Jehovah has been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. <sup>1:38</sup> So Zadok ... and Nathan ... and Benaiah ... went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. <sup>1:39</sup> And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, Live, king Solomon. <sup>1:40</sup> And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth quivered with the sound of them.

<sup>1:41</sup> And Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Why is this noise of the city being in an uproar? <sup>1:42</sup> While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came. And Adonijah said, Come in, for thou art a worthy man, and bring good news.

<sup>1:43</sup> And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Truly our lord king David has made Solomon king. <sup>1:44</sup> And the king has sent with him Zadok ... and Nathan ... and Benaiah ... . And they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule. <sup>1:45</sup> And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon. And they have come up from there rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.

<sup>1:46</sup> And also Solomon sits on the throne of the kingdom. <sup>1:47</sup> And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed. <sup>1:48</sup> And also thus said the king, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who has given one of my seed to sit on my throne this day, my eyes even seeing it.

<sup>1:49</sup> And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and every man went his way. <sup>1:50</sup> And Adonijah feared because of Solomon. And he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>1:51</sup> And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah fears king Solomon, for, lo, he has laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me first that he will not kill his servant. <sup>1:52</sup> And Solomon said, If he shall show himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth, but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. <sup>1:53</sup> So

king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon. And Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

### ***The Last Days of David***

<sup>2:1</sup> Now the days of David drew near that he should die. And he charged Solomon his son, saying, <sup>2:2</sup> I am going the way of all the earth. Be thou strong therefore, and show thyself a man, <sup>2:3</sup> and keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou may prosper in all that thou do, and wher-ever thou turn thyself. <sup>2:4</sup> That Jehovah may establish his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee a man on the throne of Israel.

<sup>2:5</sup> Moreover thou also know what Joab ... did to the two captains of the armies of Israel, to Abner and to Amasa ... whom he killed, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his belt ... and in his shoes ... . <sup>2:6</sup> Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and do not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. <sup>2:7</sup> But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those who eat at thy table, for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. <sup>2:8</sup> And, behold, there is with thee Shimei ... who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim. But he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. <sup>2:9</sup> Now therefore do not hold him guiltless, for thou are a wise man, and thou will know what thou ought to do to him, and thou shall bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood.

<sup>2:10</sup> And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. <sup>2:11</sup> And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. <sup>2:12</sup> And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

### ***Adonijah's Death***

<sup>2:13</sup> Then Adonijah ... came to Bathsheba ... . And she said, Do thou come peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. <sup>2:14</sup> He said

moreover, I have something to say to thee. And she said, Say on. <sup>2:15</sup> And he said, Thou know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign. However the kingdom is turned about, and has become my brother's, for it was his from Jehovah. <sup>2:16</sup> And now I ask one petition of thee; do not deny me. And she said to him, Say on. <sup>2:17</sup> And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king (for he will not say no thee), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

<sup>2:18</sup> And Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king. <sup>2:19</sup> Bathsheba therefore went to king Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother. And she sat on his right hand. <sup>2:20</sup> Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee; do not deny me. And the king said to her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not deny thee. <sup>2:21</sup> And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

<sup>2:22</sup> And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why do thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, for he is my elder brother, even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. <sup>2:23</sup> Then king Solomon swore by Jehovah, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah has not spoken this word against his own life. <sup>2:24</sup> Now therefore as Jehovah lives, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day. <sup>2:25</sup> And king Solomon sent by Benaiah ... and he fell upon him so that he died.

### ***Solomon Carries Out David's Instructions***

<sup>2:26</sup> And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Get thee ... to thine own fields, for thou are worthy of death. But I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou bore the ark of the lord Jehovah before David my father, and because thou were afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. <sup>2:27</sup> So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah, that he might fulfill the word of Jehovah, which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

<sup>2:28</sup> And the news came to Joab, for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he did not turn after Absalom. And Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>2:29</sup> And it was told king Solomon, Joab has fled to the tent of Jehovah, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent

Benaiah ... saying, Go, fall upon him. <sup>2:30</sup> And Benaiah came to the tent of Jehovah, and said to him, Thus says the king, Come forth. And he said, No, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

<sup>2:31</sup> And the king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him, that thou may take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house.

<sup>2:32</sup> And Jehovah will return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword, and my father David did not know it, *namely*, Abner ... captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa ... captain of the army of Judah. <sup>2:33</sup> So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed forever. But to David, and to his seed, and to his house, and to his throne, there shall be peace forever from Jehovah. <sup>2:34</sup> Then Benaiah ... went up, and fell upon him, and killed him. And he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. <sup>2:35</sup> And the king put Benaiah ... over the army. And the king put Zadok the priest in the place of Abiathar.

<sup>2:36</sup> And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build for thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth from there anywhere. <sup>2:37</sup> For on the day thou go out, and pass over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shall surely die; thy blood shall be upon thine own head. <sup>2:38</sup> And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good. As my lord the king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. <sup>2:39</sup> And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away ... . And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. <sup>2:40</sup> And Shimei arose, and saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants. And Shimei ... brought his servants from Gath.

<sup>2:41</sup> And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. <sup>2:42</sup> And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not adjure thee by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou go out, and walk abroad anywhere, thou shall surely die? And thou said to me, The saying that I have heard is good. <sup>2:43</sup> Why then have thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

<sup>2:44</sup> The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou know all the iniquity which thy heart is privy to, what thou did to David my father. Therefore Jehovah shall return thy iniquity upon thine own head.

<sup>2:45</sup> But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah forever. <sup>2:46</sup> So the king commanded Benaiah . . . . And he went out, and fell upon him so that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

<sup>3:1</sup> And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. <sup>3:2</sup> Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of Jehovah until those days.

### ***Solomon Asks God for Wisdom***

<sup>3:3</sup> And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father. Only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. <sup>3:4</sup> And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place. Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings upon that altar.

<sup>3:5</sup> In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. <sup>3:6</sup> And Solomon said, Thou have shown to thy servant David my father great loving kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee. And thou have kept for him this great loving kindness, that thou have given him a son to sit on his throne as it is this day.

<sup>3:7</sup> And now, O Jehovah my God, thou have made thy servant king instead of David my father. And I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in. <sup>3:8</sup> And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou have chosen, a great people that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. <sup>3:9</sup> Give thy servant therefore an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil, for who is able to judge this thy great people?

<sup>3:10</sup> And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. <sup>3:11</sup> And God said to him, Because thou have asked this thing, and have not asked for thyself long life, neither have asked riches for thyself, nor have asked the life of thine enemies, but have asked for thyself understanding to discern justice, <sup>3:12</sup> behold, I have done according to thy word. Lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there has been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like thee. <sup>3:13</sup> And I have also given thee that which thou have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be

any among the kings like thee all thy days. <sup>3:14</sup> And if thou will walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David walked, then I will lengthen thy days.

<sup>3:15</sup> And Solomon awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

### ***A Dispute About a Baby***

<sup>3:16</sup> Then two women who were harlots came to the king, and stood before him. <sup>3:17</sup> And the one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house. And I was delivered of a child with her in the house. <sup>3:18</sup> And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also. And we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, except we two in the house.

<sup>3:19</sup> And this woman's child died in the night, because she lay upon it. <sup>3:20</sup> And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. <sup>3:21</sup> And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead. But when I had looked at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I bore. <sup>3:22</sup> And the other woman said, No, but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And the other woman said, No, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king.

<sup>3:23</sup> Then the king said, The one says, This is my son that lives, and thy son is the dead. And the other says, No, but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. <sup>3:24</sup> And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. <sup>3:25</sup> And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

<sup>3:26</sup> Then the woman whose the living child was spoke to the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said, Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and by no means kill it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine. Divide it. <sup>3:27</sup> Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and by no means kill it; she is the mother of it.

<sup>3:28</sup> And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged. And they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.



## ***King Solomon's Renown***

4:1 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. ... 4:7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel who provided provisions for the king and his household. Each man had to make provision for a month in the year. ... 4:20 Judah and Israel were as many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 4:21 And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. They brought tribute, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

4:22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, 4:23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. 4:24 ... And he had peace on all sides round about him. 4:25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. 4:26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. ...

4:29 And God gave Solomon exceedingly much wisdom and understanding, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. 4:30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 4:31 For he was wiser than all men ... . And his fame was in all the nations round about.

4:32 And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were a thousand and five. 4:33 And he spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall. He spoke also of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 4:34 And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

## ***Solomon Asks Hiram for Help***

5:1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father, for Hiram was ever a devotee of David. 5:2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 5:3 Thou know how that David my father could not build a house for the name of Jehovah his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet. 5:4 But now Jehovah my God

has given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence.

5:5 And, behold, I purpose to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy place, he shall build the house for my name. 5:6 Now therefore command thou that they cut for me cedar trees out of Lebanon. And my servants shall be with thy servants. And I will give thee wages for thy servants according to all that thou shall say, for thou know that there is not among us any that knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.

5:7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people. 5:8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard *that* which thou have sent to me. I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. 5:9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea. And I will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place that thou shall appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shall receive them. And thou shall accomplish my desire in giving food for my household.

5:10 So Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. 5:11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil; thus Solomon gave to Hiram year by year. 5:12 And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two made a league together.

### ***The Building of the Temple***

5:13 And king Solomon raised a conscription out of all Israel ... thirty thousand men. 5:14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses. They were in Lebanon a month, and at home two months. ... 5:15 And Solomon had seventy thousand who bore burdens, and eighty thousand who were hewers in the mountains, 5:16 besides Solomon's chief officers who were over the work: three thousand and three hundred who bore rule over the people that labored in the work. 5:17 And the king commanded, and they hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with shaped stone. 5:18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites fash-

ioned them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6:1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the sons of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel ... the second month, that he began to build the house of Jehovah. 6:2 And the house which king Solomon built for Jehovah, the length of it was sixty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty, and the height of it thirty cubits, 6:3 and the porch in front of the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, *and* ten cubits was the breadth of it in front of the house.

...

6:7 And the house, when it was being built, was built of stone made ready at the quarry. And there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was being built. 6:8 The door for the middle side-chambers was in the right side of the house. And they went up by winding stairs into the middle *story*, and out of the middle into the third. 6:9 So he built the house, and finished it. And he covered the house with beams and planks of cedar. ...

6:11 And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying, 6:12 Concerning this house that thou are building, if thou will walk in my statutes, and execute my ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then I will establish my word with thee, which I spoke to David thy father. 6:13 And I will dwell among the sons of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. 6:14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 6:15 And he built the walls of the house inside with boards of cedar. From the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood. And he covered the floor of the house with boards of fir.

6:16 And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the walls *of the ceiling*. He built *them* for it inside, for an oracle, even for the most holy place. 6:17 And the house, that is, the temple in front of *the oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. 6:18 And there was cedar on the house inside, carved with knops and open flowers. All was cedar; there was no stone seen. 6:19 And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house inside, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. 6:20 And inside the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height of it. And he overlaid it with pure gold. And he covered the altar with cedar.

6:21 So Solomon overlaid the house inside with pure gold. And he drew chains of gold across before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold. 6:22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold until all the house was finished. Also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold. 6:23 And in the oracle he made two cherubim of olive-wood, each ten cubits high. 6:24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub. From the outermost part of the one wing to the outermost part of the other were ten cubits. 6:25 And the other cherub was ten cubits; both of the cherubim were of one measure and one form. 6:26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so it was of the other cherub.

6:27 And he set the cherubim inside the inner house. And the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall. And their wings touched each another in the middle of the house. 6:28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold. 6:29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, inside and outside. 6:30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, inside and outside. ...

6:37 In the fourth year the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid ... 6:38 And in the eleventh year ... the eighth month, the house was finished throughout all the parts of it, and according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

### ***Solomon Builds His Own House***

7:1 And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house, and he finished all his house. 7:2 For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon. The length of it was a hundred cubits, and the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. 7:3 And it was covered with cedar above over the forty-five beams that were upon the pillars, fifteen in a row. 7:4 And there were beams in three rows, and window was opposite window in three ranks. 7:5 And all the doors and posts were made square with beams, and window was opposite window in three ranks.

7:6 And he made the porch of pillars. The length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it thirty cubits, and a porch in front of them, and pillars and a threshold in front of them. 7:7 And he made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the porch of judgment. And it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. 7:8 And his house where he was to dwell, the other court

within the porch was of the like work. He also made a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon had taken to wife), like this porch.

7:9 All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, according to measure, sawed with saws, inside and outside, even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the outside to the great court. 7:10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 7:11 And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar-wood.

7:12 And the great court round about had three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams, like the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch of the house.

### ***The Decorations and Furnishings Are Made***

7:13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. 7:14 He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a workman in brass. And he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

7:15 For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, eighteen cubits high apiece. ... 7:16 And he made two capitals of molten brass to set upon the tops of the pillars. ... 7:17 There were nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. 7:18 So he made the pillars. ...

7:19 And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily-work ... . 7:21 And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple. And he set up the right pillar, and called the name of it Jachin, and he set up the left pillar, and called the name of it Boaz. ...

7:23 And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height of it was five cubits. ... 7:25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east. And the sea was set upon them above ... . 7:26 And it was a handbreadth thick. ...

7:27 And he made the ten bases of brass ... . 7:28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: They had panels ... between the ledges. 7:29 And on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim. ... And beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. 7:30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and axles of brass. ... 7:32 And the four wheels

were underneath the panels. ... 7:37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.

7:38 And he made ten basins of brass. One basin contained forty baths. And every basin was four cubits. And upon every one of the ten bases one basin. 7:39 And he set the bases, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house. And he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south. 7:40 And Hiram made the basins, and the shovels, and the bowls.

So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of Jehovah: 7:41 the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls ... 7:42 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network ... 7:43 and the ten bases, and the ten basins on the bases, 7:44 and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea, 7:45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon in the house of Jehovah were of burnished brass. 7:46 The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground ... 7:47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed* because they were very many; the weight of the brass could not be found out.

7:48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of Jehovah: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the showbread was ... 7:49 and the lampstands, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs ... 7:50 and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the firepans ... and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors ... of the temple, of gold.

7:51 Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated—the silver, and the gold, and the vessels—and put them in the treasuries of the house of Jehovah.

### ***The Ark Is Brought to the Temple***

8:1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the sons of Israel, to king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. 8:2

And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon at the feast, in the ... seventh month.

8:3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 8:4 And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; even these the priests and the Levites brought up. 8:5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.

8:6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. 8:7 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves of it above. ... 8:9 There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets of stone which Moses put there at Horeb when Jehovah made a covenant with the sons of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

8:10 And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, 8:11 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud, for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.

### ***Solomon Speaks to the People***

8:12 Then Solomon spoke, Jehovah has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 8:13 I have surely built thee a house of habitation, a place for thee to dwell in forever. 8:14 And the king turned his face around, and blessed all the assembly of Israel. And all the assembly of Israel stood.

8:15 And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and has with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 8:16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be there, but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 8:17 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel.

8:18 But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou did well that it was in thy heart. 8:19 Nevertheless thou shall not build the house, but thy son ... shall build the house for my name. 8:20 And Jehovah has established his word that he spoke, for I have risen up in the place of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house for the name of Jeho-

vah, the God of Israel. <sup>8:21</sup> And there I have set a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

### ***Solomon Prays Before the Assembly***

<sup>8:22</sup> And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven. <sup>8:23</sup> And he said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with thy servants, who walk before thee with all their heart, <sup>8:24</sup> who have kept with thy servant David my father that which thou did promise him. Yea, thou spoke with thy mouth, and have fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day.

<sup>8:25</sup> Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou have promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou have walked before me. <sup>8:26</sup> Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spoke to thy servant David my father.

<sup>8:27</sup> But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee. How much less this house that I have built! <sup>8:28</sup> Yet have thou respect to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken to the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prays before thee this day, <sup>8:29</sup> that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou have said, My name shall be there, to hearken to the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place.

<sup>8:30</sup> And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place. Yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hear, forgive. <sup>8:31</sup> If a man sins against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he comes *and* swears before thine altar in this house, <sup>8:32</sup> then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

<sup>8:33</sup> When thy people Israel are smitten down before the enemy because they have sinned against thee, if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication to thee in this house, <sup>8:34</sup> then hear thou in heaven, and forgive



the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gave to their fathers.

8:35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou afflict them, 8:36 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and send rain upon thy land, which thou have given to thy people for an inheritance.

8:37 If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust or caterpillar, if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatever plague, whatever sickness there be, 8:38 whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house, 8:39 then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou know (for thou, even thou only, know the hearts of all the sons of men), 8:40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gave to our fathers.

8:41 Moreover concerning the foreigner who is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake 8:42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thine outstretched arm), when he shall come and pray toward this house, 8:43 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to thee for, that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as does thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

8:44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way thou shall send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city which thou have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name, 8:45 then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

8:46 If they sin against thee (for there is no man that sins not), and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to the land of the enemy, afar off or near, 8:47 yet if they shall rethink themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to thee in the land of those who carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly, 8:48 if they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who carried them captive,

and pray to thee toward their land, which thou gave to their fathers, the city which thou have chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name, <sup>8:49</sup> then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their case, <sup>8:50</sup> and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions by which they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them. <sup>8:51</sup> (for they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou brought forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron); <sup>8:52</sup> that thine eyes may be open to the supplication of thy servant, and to the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken to them whenever they cry to thee. <sup>8:53</sup> For thou separated them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spoke by Moses thy servant when thou brought our fathers out of Egypt, O lord Jehovah.

### ***Solomon Dedicates the Temple***

<sup>8:54</sup> And it was so, that, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. <sup>8:55</sup> And he stood, and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying, <sup>8:56</sup> Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to his people Israel according to all that he promised. There has not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses his servant.

<sup>8:57</sup> Jehovah our God be with us as he was with our fathers. Let him not leave us, nor forsake us. <sup>8:58</sup> that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. <sup>8:59</sup> And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be near to Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, as every day shall require, <sup>8:60</sup> that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah, he is God; there is none else. <sup>8:61</sup> Let your heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

<sup>8:62</sup> And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before Jehovah. <sup>8:63</sup> And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to Jehovah, twenty-two thou-

sand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the sons of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah.

8:64 The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah, for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings.

8:65 So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly ... before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. 8:66 On the eighth day he sent the people away. And they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had shown to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

### ***Jehovah Appears to Solomon***

9:1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, 9:2 that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. 9:3 And Jehovah said to him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, which thou have made before me. I have hallowed this house, which thou have built, to put my name there forever. And my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.

9:4 And as for thee, if thou will walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances, 9:5 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel forever, according as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

9:6 But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your sons, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them, 9:7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them. And this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight. And Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

9:8 And though this house is so high, yet shall every man who passes by it be astonished, and shall hiss. And they shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land, and to this house? 9:9 and they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah their God,

who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them, and served them; therefore has Jehovah brought all this evil upon them.

### ***Other Works of Solomon***

9:10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king's house 9:11 (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), that king Solomon then gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 9:12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him. And they did not please him. 9:13 And he said, What cities are these which thou have given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul to this day. 9:14 And Hiram sent to the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

9:15 And this is the reason for the conscription which king Solomon raised: to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 9:16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion to his daughter, Solomon's wife.

9:17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether, 9:18 and Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, 9:19 and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

9:20 As for all the people who were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the sons of Israel, 9:21 their sons who were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them Solomon raised a conscription of bondservants to this day.

9:22 But of the sons of Israel Solomon made no bondservants, but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his rulers, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. 9:23 These were the chief officers who were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who bore rule over the people that labored in the work. 9:24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house which *Solomon* had built for her. Then he built Millo.

9:25 And three times a year Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built to Jehovah, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

9:26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. 9:27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen who had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. 9:28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched gold from there, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

### ***The Queen of Sheba***

10:1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, she came to prove him with hard questions. 10:2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices, and very much gold, and precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she conversed with him of all that was in her heart. 10:3 And Solomon answered to her all her questions; there was not anything hid from the king which he did not answer.

10:4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 10:5 and the food of his table, and the seating of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

10:6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom. 10:7 However I did not believe the words until I came, and my eyes had seen it. And, behold, the half was not told me; thy wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard. 10:8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who hear thy wisdom.

10:9 Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on the throne of Israel. Because Jehovah loved Israel forever, therefore he made thee king, to do justice and righteousness. 10:10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices a very great store, and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. ...

10:13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave

her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

### ***Solomon's Wealth***

<sup>10:14</sup> Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred sixty and six talents of gold, <sup>10:15</sup> besides *that which* the traders *brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. <sup>10:16</sup> And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one buckler. <sup>10:17</sup> And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

<sup>10:18</sup> Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. <sup>10:19</sup> There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind. And there were supports on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the supports. <sup>10:20</sup> And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

<sup>10:21</sup> And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None were of silver; it was accounted of nothing in the days of Solomon. <sup>10:22</sup> For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram. Once every three years the navy of Tarshish came, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>10:23</sup> So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. <sup>10:24</sup> And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. <sup>10:25</sup> And every man brought his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. <sup>10:26</sup> And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen. And he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. <sup>10:27</sup> And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars he made to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.

### ***Solomon's Heart Turns Away from God***

11:1 Now king Solomon loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites, 11:2 of the nations concerning which Jehovah said to the sons of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you, for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave to these in love. 11:3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And his wives turned away his heart. 11:4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods. And his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God as was the heart of David his father. 11:5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

11:6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and went not fully after Jehovah as did David his father. 11:7 Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab on the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the sons of Ammon. 11:8 And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their gods.

### ***Jehovah Is Angry with Solomon***

11:9 And Jehovah was angry with Solomon because his heart was turned away from Jehovah, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, 11:10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods. But he did not keep that which Jehovah commanded.

11:11 Therefore Jehovah said to Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou have not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 11:12 Notwithstanding I will not do it in thy days, for David thy father's sake, but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 11:13 However I will not rend away all the kingdom, but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

11:14 And Jehovah raised up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite. He was of the king's seed in Edom. 11:15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the army was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom 11:16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months until he had cut off every male in Edom), 11:17 that Hadad fled, he

and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child.

<sup>11:19</sup> And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife ... <sup>11:21</sup> And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart that I may go to my own country. <sup>11:22</sup> Then Pharaoh said to him, But what have thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seek to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing, however only let me depart.

<sup>11:23</sup> And God raised up *another* adversary to him, Rezon ... who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. <sup>11:24</sup> And he gathered men to him and became captain over a troop when David killed them *of Zobah*. And they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. <sup>11:25</sup> And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*. And he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

### ***Jeroboam Chosen by Jehovah***

<sup>11:26</sup> And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite ... a servant of Solomon ... also lifted up his hand against the king. ...

<sup>11:28</sup> And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valor. And Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labor of the house of Joseph. <sup>11:29</sup> And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah ... found him in the way. Now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment, and the two were alone in the field. <sup>11:30</sup> And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it in twelve pieces.

<sup>11:31</sup> And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces, for thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee <sup>11:32</sup> (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel), <sup>11:33</sup> because that they have forsaken me, and have worshiped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the sons of Ammon. And they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my ordinances as David his father did.

<sup>11:34</sup> However I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake whom I chose, who kept my commandments and



my statutes. <sup>11:35</sup> But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to thee, even ten tribes. <sup>11:36</sup> And I will give one tribe to his son, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for me to put my name there.

<sup>11:37</sup> And I will take thee, and thou shall reign according to all that thy soul desires, and shall be king over Israel. <sup>11:38</sup> And it shall be, if thou will hearken to all that I command thee, and will walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did. That I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house as I built for David, and will give Israel to thee. <sup>11:39</sup> And for this I will afflict the seed of David, but not forever.

<sup>11:40</sup> Solomon therefore sought to kill Jeroboam. But Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt ... and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. ... <sup>11:42</sup> And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. <sup>11:43</sup> And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Israel Rebels Against Solomon's Son***

<sup>12:1</sup> And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel came to Shechem to make him king. <sup>12:2</sup> And it came to pass, when Jeroboam ... heard of it (for he was yet in Egypt where he had fled from the presence of king Solomon ... <sup>12:3</sup> and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, <sup>12:4</sup> Thy father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore make thou lighter the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. <sup>12:5</sup> And he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

<sup>12:6</sup> And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye to me to return an answer to this people? <sup>12:7</sup> And they spoke to him, saying, If thou will be a servant to this people this day, and will serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants forever.

<sup>12:8</sup> But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that grew up with him, who stood before him. <sup>12:9</sup> And he said to them, What counsel give ye, that we may return an answer to this people who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father

put upon us lighter? <sup>12:10</sup> And the young men that grew up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall thou say to this people ... My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. <sup>12:11</sup> And now whereas my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

<sup>12:12</sup> So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade ... <sup>12:13</sup> And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, <sup>12:14</sup> and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

<sup>12:15</sup> So the king did not hearken to the people, for it was a thing brought about by Jehovah, that he might establish his word, which Jehovah spoke by Ahijah ... to Jeroboam ... <sup>12:16</sup> And when all Israel saw that the king did not hearken to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed to their tents. <sup>12:17</sup> But as for the sons of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

<sup>12:18</sup> Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram who was over the men subject to task work. And all Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>12:19</sup> So Israel rebelled against the house of David ...

### ***Jeroboam Becomes King of Israel***

<sup>12:20</sup> And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was none that followed the house of David, but only the tribe of Judah.

<sup>12:21</sup> And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

<sup>12:22</sup> But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, <sup>12:23</sup> Speak to Rehoboam ... king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, saying, <sup>12:24</sup> Thus says Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers the sons of Israel. Return every man to his

house, for this thing is of me. So they hearkened to the word of Jehovah, and returned and went their way according to the word of Jehovah. ...

### ***Jeroboam Makes Idols for Israel***

<sup>12:26</sup> And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now the kingdom will return to the house of David. <sup>12:27</sup> If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, then the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, even to Rehoboam ... . And they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. <sup>12:28</sup> Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. <sup>12:29</sup> And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. <sup>12:30</sup> And this thing became a sin, for the people went *to worship* before the one, even to Dan. <sup>12:31</sup> And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people who were not of the sons of Levi.

<sup>12:32</sup> And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah, and he went up to the altar. So he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made. And he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made. <sup>12:33</sup> And he went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart. And he ordained a feast for the sons of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn incense.

<sup>13:1</sup> And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of Jehovah to Bethel. And Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. <sup>13:2</sup> And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar, thus says Jehovah: Behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Josiah by name. And upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones they shall burn upon thee. <sup>13:3</sup> And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which Jehovah has spoken: Behold, the altar shall be torn, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

<sup>13:4</sup> And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. <sup>13:5</sup> The altar also was

torn, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah.

<sup>13:6</sup> And the king answered and said to the man of God, Entreat now the favor of Jehovah thy God, and pray for me that my hand may be restored to me again. And the man of God entreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him again, and became as it was before. <sup>13:7</sup> And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. <sup>13:8</sup> And the man of God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; <sup>13:9</sup> for so it was charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou came. <sup>13:10</sup> So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

### ***The Man of God Sins***

<sup>13:11</sup> Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel. And one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel. The words which he had spoken to the king, they also told them to their father. <sup>13:12</sup> And their father said to them, What way did he go? Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, who came from Judah.

<sup>13:13</sup> And he said to his sons, Saddle the donkey for me. So they saddled him the donkey, and he rode on it. <sup>13:14</sup> And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak. And he said to him, Are thou the man of God who came from Judah? And he said, I am. <sup>13:15</sup> Then he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

<sup>13:16</sup> And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee. Neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place; <sup>13:17</sup> for it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou came. <sup>13:18</sup> And he said to him, I also am a prophet as thou art. And an agent spoke to me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied to him. <sup>13:19</sup> So he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

<sup>13:20</sup> And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet who brought him back. <sup>13:21</sup> And he cried out to the man of God who came from Judah, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast been disobedient

to the mouth of Jehovah, and have not kept the commandment which Jehovah thy God commanded thee, <sup>13:22</sup> but came back, and have eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water, thy body shall not come to the sepulcher of thy fathers.

### ***The Man of God Is Slain***

<sup>13:23</sup> And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the donkey for him, *namely*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. <sup>13:24</sup> And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and killed him. And his body was cast in the way, and the donkey stood by it. The lion also stood by the body. <sup>13:25</sup> And, behold, men passed by, and saw the body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body. And they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

<sup>13:26</sup> And when the prophet who brought him back from the way heard of it, he said, It is the man of God who was disobedient to the mouth of Jehovah. Therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him, and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to him.

<sup>13:27</sup> And he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle the donkey for me. And they saddled it. <sup>13:28</sup> And he went and found his body cast in the way, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body. The lion had not eaten the body, nor torn the donkey. <sup>13:29</sup> And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it upon the donkey, and brought it back. And he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. <sup>13:30</sup> And he laid his body in his own grave. And they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

<sup>13:31</sup> And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulcher in which the man of God is buried. Lay my bones beside his bones. <sup>13:32</sup> For the saying which he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

### ***God Rejects Jeroboam***

<sup>13:33</sup> After this thing Jeroboam did not return from his evil way, but again made from among all the people priests of the high places. Whoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. <sup>13:34</sup> And this thing became sin to the

house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14:1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 14:2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself that thou not be known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh. Behold, there is Ahijah the prophet who spoke concerning me that I should be king over this people. 14:3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him. He will tell thee what shall become of the child. 14:4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were set because of his age.

14:5 And Jehovah said to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam comes to inquire of thee concerning her son, for he is sick. Thus and thus thou shall say to her, for it will be, when she comes in, that she will feign herself to be another woman. 14:6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam. Why feign thou thyself to be another? For I am sent to thee with heavy news.

14:7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, 14:8 and tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee, and yet thou have not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart to do only that which was right in my eyes, 14:9 but have done evil above all who were before thee, and have gone and made thee other gods, and molten images to provoke me to anger, and have cast me behind thy back, 14:10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man-child ... and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam as a man sweeps away dung, till it be all gone. ...

14:12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thy house. When thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 14:13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him, for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. 14:14 Moreover Jehovah will raise up a king for him over Israel who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day. ... 14:15 For Jehovah will smite Israel as a reed is shaken in the water. And he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River because they have made their Asherim, provoking Jehovah to anger. 14:16 And

he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he has sinned, and with which he has made Israel to sin.

14:17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah. As she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. 14:18 And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the prophet. ... 14:20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years, and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Rehoboam Rules Judah***

14:21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

14:22 And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. 14:23 For they also built for them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 14:24 And there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations which Jehovah drove out before the sons of Israel.

14:25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. 14:26 And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house. He even took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 14:27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard who kept the door of the king's house. 14:28 And it was so, that, as often as the king went into the house of Jehovah, the guard bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. ... 14:30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 14:31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Abijah Reigns in Judah***

<sup>15:1</sup> Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam ... Abijah began to reign over Judah. <sup>15:2</sup> He reigned three years in Jerusalem. <sup>15:3</sup> And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him. And his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God as the heart of David his father.

<sup>15:4</sup> Nevertheless for David's sake Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem, <sup>15:5</sup> because David did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and did not turn aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. <sup>15:6</sup> Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

<sup>15:7</sup> And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. <sup>15:8</sup> And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Asa Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>15:9</sup> And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah. <sup>15:10</sup> And he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. <sup>15:11</sup> And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah as David his father did. <sup>15:12</sup> And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. <sup>15:13</sup> And also he removed Maacah his grandmother from being queen because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah. And Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

<sup>15:14</sup> But the high places were not taken away. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with Jehovah all his days. <sup>15:15</sup> And he brought into the house of Jehovah the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

### ***Asa Allies Himself with the King of Syria***

<sup>15:16</sup> And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. <sup>15:17</sup> And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.



<sup>15:18</sup> Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants. And king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad ... king of Syria ... saying, <sup>15:19</sup> *There is* a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father. Behold, I have sent to thee a present of silver and gold. Go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

<sup>15:20</sup> And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. <sup>15:21</sup> And it came to pass, when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. <sup>15:22</sup> Then king Asa made a proclamation to all Judah; none was exempted. And they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber of it, with which Baasha had built. And king Asa built with it Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

<sup>15:23</sup> ... But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. <sup>15:24</sup> And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Baasha Assassinate King Nadab***

<sup>15:25</sup> And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah. And he reigned over Israel two years. <sup>15:26</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin. <sup>15:27</sup> And Baasha ... of the house of Issachar, conspired against him. And Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon. <sup>15:28</sup> Baasha killed him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

<sup>15:29</sup> And it came to pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam. He left to Jeroboam not any who breathed, until he had destroyed him according to the saying of Jehovah, which he spoke by his servant Ahijah ... <sup>15:30</sup> for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and with which he made Israel to sin, because of his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger. ... <sup>15:32</sup> And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

<sup>15:33</sup> In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah began to reign over all Israel ... *and reigned* twenty-four

years. <sup>15:34</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin.

<sup>16:1</sup> And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, <sup>16:2</sup> Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and have made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins, <sup>16:3</sup> behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house, and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam ... . <sup>16:6</sup> And Baasha slept with his fathers ... and Elah his son reigned in his stead. <sup>16:7</sup> And moreover the word of Jehovah came against Baasha by the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he smote him.

### ***Zimri Assassinates King Elah***

<sup>16:8</sup> In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years. <sup>16:9</sup> And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah. <sup>16:10</sup> And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

<sup>16:11</sup> And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote all the house of Baasha. He left him not a single man-child, neither of his kinfolks, nor of his friends. <sup>16:12</sup> Thus Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, <sup>16:13</sup> for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and with which they made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. ...

<sup>16:15</sup> In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. <sup>16:16</sup> And the people who were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smitten the king. Therefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp.

## ***Omri Becomes King of Israel***

<sup>16:17</sup> And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. <sup>16:18</sup> And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, <sup>16:19</sup> and died for his sins in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did to make Israel to sin.

<sup>16:23</sup> In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel, *and reigned* twelve years. He reigned six years in Tirzah. ... <sup>16:25</sup> And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and dealt wickedly above all who were before him. <sup>16:26</sup> For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and in his sins with which he made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. <sup>16:28</sup> So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

## ***King Ahab and the Drought***

<sup>16:29</sup> And in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel. And Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. <sup>16:30</sup> And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah above all who were before him. <sup>16:31</sup> And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshiped him. <sup>16:32</sup> And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. <sup>16:33</sup> And Ahab made the Asherah. And Ahab did yet more to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

<sup>16:34</sup> In his days did Hiel ... build Jericho. He laid the foundation of it with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates of it with the loss of his youngest son Segub according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

<sup>17:1</sup> And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the sojourners of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah, the God of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. <sup>17:2</sup> And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, <sup>17:3</sup> Get thee from here, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith that is before the

Jordan. <sup>17:4</sup> And it shall be, that thou shall drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

<sup>17:5</sup> So he went and did according to the word of Jehovah, for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith that is before the Jordan. <sup>17:6</sup> And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening, and he drank of the brook. <sup>17:7</sup> And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up because there was no rain in the land.

### ***Elijah Saves a Widow and Her Son***

<sup>17:8</sup> And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, <sup>17:9</sup> Arise, get thee to Zarephath ... and dwell there. Behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain thee. <sup>17:10</sup> So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks. And he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel that I may drink. <sup>17:11</sup> And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand.

<sup>17:12</sup> And she said, As Jehovah thy God lives, I do not have a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the cruse. And, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son that we may eat it, and die. <sup>17:13</sup> And Elijah said to her, Fear not, go and do as thou have said. But make me of it a little cake first, and bring it forth to me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. <sup>7:14</sup> For thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, The jar of meal shall not be used up, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that Jehovah sends rain upon the earth.

<sup>17:15</sup> And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah. And she, and he, and her house, ate *many* days. <sup>17:16</sup> The jar of meal was not used up, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke by Elijah.

<sup>17:17</sup> And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him. <sup>17:18</sup> And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? Thou have come to me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to kill my son!

<sup>17:19</sup> And he said to her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. <sup>17:20</sup> And he cried to Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my God, have thou also brought evil

upon the widow with whom I sojourn by slaying her son? <sup>17:21</sup> And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

<sup>17:22</sup> And Jehovah hearkened to the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. <sup>17:23</sup> And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother. And Elijah said, See, thy son lives. <sup>17:24</sup> And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou are a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

### ***Jehovah Sends Elijah Back to Ahab***

<sup>18:1</sup> And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself to Ahab, and I will send rain upon the earth. <sup>18:2</sup> And Elijah went to show himself to Ahab. And the famine was severe in Samaria.

<sup>18:3</sup> And Ahab called Obadiah, who was over the household. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly; <sup>18:4</sup> for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) <sup>18:5</sup> And Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the fountains of water, and to all the brooks. Perhaps we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, that we not lose all the beasts. <sup>18:6</sup> So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it; Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

<sup>18:7</sup> And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him. And he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? <sup>18:8</sup> And he answered him, It is I. Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. <sup>18:9</sup> And he said, How have I sinned that thou would deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to kill me. <sup>18:10</sup> As Jehovah thy God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to seek thee. And when they said, He is not here, he took an oath from the kingdom and nation that they did not find thee.

<sup>18:11</sup> And now thou say, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. <sup>18:12</sup> And it will come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah will carry thee where I know not. And so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me. But I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. <sup>18:13</sup> Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel killed the prophets of

Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? <sup>18:14</sup> And now thou say, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*, and he will kill me. <sup>18:15</sup> And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him today. <sup>18:16</sup> So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

### ***Elijah Challenges the Prophets of Baal***

<sup>18:17</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? <sup>18:18</sup> And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou have followed the Baalim. <sup>18:19</sup> Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. <sup>18:20</sup> So Ahab sent to all the sons of Israel, and gathered the prophets together to mount Carmel.

<sup>18:21</sup> And Elijah came near to all the people, and said, How long do ye go limping between the two sides? If Jehovah be God, follow him, but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. <sup>18:22</sup> Then Elijah said to the people, I, even I only, am left a prophet of Jehovah, but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

<sup>18:23</sup> Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. And I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. <sup>18:24</sup> And call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of Jehovah. And the God that answers by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

<sup>18:25</sup> And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first, for ye are many, and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. <sup>18:26</sup> And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped about the altar which was made.

<sup>18:27</sup> And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud, for he is a god. Either he is meditating, or he is gone aside, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleeps and must be awakened. <sup>18:28</sup> And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lances, till the blood

gushed out upon them. <sup>18:29</sup> And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the *evening* oblation, but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

<sup>18:30</sup> And Elijah said to all the people, Come near to me. And all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah that was thrown down. <sup>18:31</sup> And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob to whom the word of Jehovah came, saying, Israel shall be thy name. <sup>18:32</sup> And with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah. And he made a trench around the altar ... .

<sup>18:33</sup> And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. <sup>18:34</sup> And he said, Do it the second time, and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time, and they did it the third time. <sup>18:35</sup> And the water ran round about the altar, and he also filled the trench with water.

<sup>18:36</sup> And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. <sup>18:37</sup> Hear me, O Jehovah, hear me, that this people may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, and *that* thou have turned their heart back again.

<sup>18:38</sup> Then the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. <sup>18:39</sup> And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces. And they said, Jehovah, he is God, Jehovah, he is God. <sup>18:40</sup> and Elijah said to them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and killed them there.

### ***Jehovah Sends Rain***

<sup>18:41</sup> And Elijah said to Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for there is the sound of abundance of rain. <sup>18:42</sup> So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees. <sup>18:43</sup> And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. <sup>18:44</sup> And it came to

pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, a cloud rises out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say to Ahab, Make ready *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain not stop thee.

<sup>18:45</sup> And it came to pass in a little while, that the heavens grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. <sup>18:46</sup> And the hand of Jehovah was on Elijah, and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel. <sup>19:1</sup> And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and also how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

### ***Elijah Flees Jezebel***

<sup>19:2</sup> Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I do not make thy life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time. <sup>19:3</sup> And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life. And he came to Beersheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his servant there. <sup>19:4</sup> But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree. And he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now, O Jehovah, take away my life, for I am no better than my fathers.

<sup>19:5</sup> And he lay down and slept under a juniper tree, and, behold, an agent touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. <sup>19:6</sup> And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baked on the coals, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and laid him down again. <sup>19:7</sup> And the agent of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat because the journey is too great for thee. <sup>19:8</sup> And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God.

<sup>19:9</sup> And he came to a cave there, and lodged there. And, behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, and he said to him, What are thou doing here, Elijah? <sup>19:10</sup> And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of hosts. For the sons of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword. And I, even I only, am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

<sup>19:11</sup> And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And, behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind tore the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before Jehovah, but Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the wind an earthquake, but Jehovah was not in the earthquake. <sup>19:12</sup>



And after the earthquake a fire, but Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire a still small voice.

<sup>19:13</sup> And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice to him, and said, What are thou doing here, Elijah? <sup>19:14</sup> And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of hosts. For the sons of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword. And I, even I only, am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

<sup>19:15</sup> And Jehovah said to him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus. And when thou come, thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria. <sup>19:16</sup> And thou shalt anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel. And thou shalt anoint Elisha ... to be prophet in thy place. <sup>19:17</sup> And it shall come to pass, that he who escapes from the sword of Hazael, Jehu shall kill. And he who escapes from the sword of Jehu, Elisha shall kill. <sup>19:18</sup> Yet I have reserved *for me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth which has not kissed him.

<sup>19:19</sup> So he departed from there, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth. And Elijah passed over to him, and cast his mantle upon him. <sup>19:20</sup> And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said to him, Go back again, for what have I done to thee? <sup>19:21</sup> And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

### ***Syria Attacks Israel***

<sup>20:1</sup> And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his army together. And there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. <sup>20:2</sup> And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-hadad, <sup>20:3</sup> Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy sons, even the best, are mine. <sup>20:4</sup> And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king, I am thine, and all that I have.

<sup>20:5</sup> And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-hadad, saying, I indeed sent to thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver to me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy sons. <sup>20:6</sup> But I will send my servants to thee tomorrow about this time, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants. And it shall be, that whatever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

<sup>20:7</sup> Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeks mischief, for he sent to me for my wives, and for my sons, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I did not deny him. <sup>20:8</sup> And all the elders and all the people said to him, Do thou not hearken, nor consent. <sup>20:9</sup> Therefore he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou sent for to thy servant at the first I will do, but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

<sup>20:10</sup> And Ben-hadad sent to him, and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. <sup>20:11</sup> And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him who girds on *his armor* boast himself as he who puts it off. <sup>20:12</sup> And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said to his servants, Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

### ***Jehovah Delivers Israel***

<sup>20:13</sup> And, behold, a prophet came near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus says Jehovah, Have thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day, and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. <sup>20:14</sup> And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus says Jehovah, By the young men of the rulers of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he answered, Thou.

<sup>20:15</sup> Then he mustered the young men of the rulers of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two. And after them he mustered all the people, even all the sons of Israel, being seven thousand. <sup>20:16</sup> And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him.

<sup>20:17</sup> And the young men of the rulers of the provinces went out first. And Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. <sup>20:18</sup> And he said, Whether they

come out for peace, take them alive, or whether they come out for war, take them alive. <sup>20:19</sup> So these went out of the city, the young men of the rulers of the provinces, and the army which followed them. <sup>20:20</sup> And they killed everyone his man. And the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with horsemen. <sup>20:21</sup> And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and killed the Syrians with a great slaughter.

<sup>20:22</sup> And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself. And mark, and see what thou do, for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

### ***The Syrians Defeated Again***

<sup>20:23</sup> And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their god is a god of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we. But let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. ... <sup>20:25</sup> ... And he hearkened to their voice, and did so. <sup>20:26</sup> And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.

<sup>20:27</sup> And the sons of Israel were mustered, and were supported, and went against them. And the sons of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids, but the Syrians filled the country. <sup>20:28</sup> And a man of God came near and spoke to the king of Israel, and said, Thus says Jehovah, Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys, therefore I will deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

<sup>20:29</sup> And they encamped one opposite the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined. And the sons of Israel killed of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. <sup>20:30</sup> But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city, and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men who were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

<sup>20:31</sup> And his servants said to him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will save thy life. <sup>20:32</sup> So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad says, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he

yet alive? He is my brother. <sup>20:33</sup> Now the men observed diligently whether anything would come from him. And they quickly caught it, and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him, and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

<sup>20:34</sup> And *Ben-hadad* said to him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

### ***Jehovah Rebukes Ahab***

<sup>20:35</sup> And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said by the word of Jehovah to his fellow, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. <sup>20:36</sup> Then said he to him, Because thou have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, behold, as soon as thou are departed from me, a lion shall kill thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and killed him. <sup>20:37</sup> Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him ... wounding him.

<sup>20:38</sup> So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. <sup>20:39</sup> And as the king passed by, he cried out to the king, and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle, and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, Keep this man. If by any means he is missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. <sup>20:40</sup> And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So shall thy judgment be, thyself have decided it.

<sup>20:41</sup> And he hastened, and took the headband away from his eyes, and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. <sup>20:42</sup> And he said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Because thou have let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. <sup>20:43</sup> And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

### ***Ahab Covets Naboth's Vineyard***

<sup>21:1</sup> And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, near by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. <sup>21:2</sup> And Ahab spoke to Naboth,

saying, Give me thy vineyard that I may have it for a garden of herbs because it is near to my house. And I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it, or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. <sup>21:3</sup> And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it of me that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee.

<sup>21:4</sup> And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth ... had spoken to him, for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid himself down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. <sup>21:5</sup> But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit so sad that thou eat no bread? <sup>21:6</sup> And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth ... and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money, or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it. And he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

### ***Jezebel Plots to Kill Naboth***

<sup>21:7</sup> And Jezebel his wife said to him, Do thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and let thy heart be merry. I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth ... <sup>21:8</sup> So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who were in his city, *and* who dwelt with Naboth. <sup>21:9</sup> And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. <sup>21:10</sup> And set two men, base fellows, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou cursed God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him to death. <sup>21:11</sup> And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.

<sup>21:12</sup> They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. <sup>21:13</sup> And the two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him. And the base fellows bore witness ... against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth cursed God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him to death with stones.

<sup>21:14</sup> Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth ... is dead. <sup>21:15</sup> And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth ... which he refused to give thee for money, for Naboth is ... dead. <sup>21:16</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose

up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.

### ***Jehovah Condemns Ahab and Jezebel***

<sup>21:17</sup> And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah ... saying, <sup>21:18</sup> Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who dwells in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth where he has gone down to take possession of it. <sup>21:19</sup> And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Have thou killed and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus says Jehovah, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood ... .

<sup>21:20</sup> And Ahab said to Elijah, Have thou found me, O my enemy? And he answered, I have found thee because thou have sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah. <sup>21:21</sup> Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away and will cut off from Ahab every man-child ... for the provocation with which thou have provoked me to anger, and have made Israel to sin.

<sup>21:23</sup> And Jehovah spoke also of Jezebel, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the rampart of Jezreel. <sup>21:24</sup> He who dies of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat, and he who dies in the field shall the birds of the heavens eat. <sup>21:25</sup> (But there was none like Ahab, who sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. <sup>21:26</sup> And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did whom Jehovah cast out before the sons of Israel.)

<sup>21:27</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he tore his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. <sup>21:28</sup> And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah ... saying, <sup>21:29</sup> See thou how Ahab humbles himself before me? Because he humbles himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days, but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

### ***Jehoshaphat Allies with Ahab***

<sup>22:1</sup> And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. <sup>22:2</sup> And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. <sup>22:3</sup> And the king of Israel said to his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we are still, and do not take it out of the hand of the king of Syria? <sup>22:4</sup> And he said to Jehoshaphat,

Will thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou are, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

22:5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire first, I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah. 22:6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king.

22:7 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we may inquire of him? 22:8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, there is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah, Micaiah ... but I hate him, for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 22:9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah ... .

22:10 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets were prophesying before them. 22:11 And Zedekiah ... made for him horns of iron, and said, Thus says Jehovah, With these thou shall push the Syrians until they be consumed. 22:12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper, for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.

### ***A Lying Spirit in the Prophets***

22:13 And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth. Let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good. 22:14 And Micaiah said, As Jehovah lives, what Jehovah says to me, that I will speak. 22:15 And when he came to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up and prosper, and Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.

22:16 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah? 22:17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace. 22:18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not

tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?

<sup>22:19</sup> And *Micaiah* said, Therefore hear thou the word of Jehovah. I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. <sup>22:20</sup> And Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. <sup>22:21</sup> And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him.

<sup>22:22</sup> And Jehovah said to him, With what? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shall entice him, and shall also prevail. Go forth, and do so. <sup>22:23</sup> Now therefore, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. <sup>22:24</sup> Then Zedekiah ... came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way did the Spirit of Jehovah go from me to speak to thee? <sup>22:25</sup> And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shall see on that day when thou shall go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

<sup>22:26</sup> And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son, <sup>22:27</sup> and say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction until I come in peace. <sup>22:28</sup> And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

### ***Ahab Killed in Battle***

<sup>22:29</sup> So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>22:30</sup> And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

<sup>22:31</sup> Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, except only with the king of Israel. <sup>22:32</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel, and they turned aside to fight against him. And Jehoshaphat cried out. <sup>22:33</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

<sup>22:34</sup> And a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the armor. Therefore he



said to the driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the army, for I am severely wounded. <sup>22:35</sup> And the battle increased that day. And the king was propped up in his chariot against the Syrians. And he died at evening, and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. <sup>22:36</sup> And there went a cry throughout the army about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country.

<sup>22:37</sup> So the king died, and was ... buried ... in Samaria. <sup>22:38</sup> And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood ... according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke. ... <sup>22:40</sup> So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Jehoshaphat Reigns in Judah***

<sup>22:41</sup> And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. <sup>22:42</sup> Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>22:43</sup> And he walked in all the way of Asa his father. He turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah. However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>22:44</sup> And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. ... <sup>22:46</sup> And he put away out of the land the remnant of the sodomites, who remained in the days of his father Asa. ... <sup>22:50</sup> And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Ahaziah Reigns in Israel***

<sup>22:51</sup> Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel. <sup>22:52</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, how he made Israel to sin. <sup>22:53</sup> And he served Baal, and worshiped him, and provoked to anger Jehovah, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

## Scriptures from Second Kings

### *The Death of Ahaziah*

<sup>1:1</sup> And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. <sup>1:2</sup> And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick. And he sent messengers, and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this sickness.

<sup>1:3</sup> But the agent of Jehovah said to Elijah ... Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is no God in Israel that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? <sup>1:4</sup> Now therefore thus says Jehovah, Thou shall not come down from the bed where thou have gone up, but shall surely die. And Elijah departed.

<sup>1:5</sup> And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, Why is it that ye are returned? <sup>1:6</sup> And they said to him, There came up a man to meet us, and said to us, Go, turn again to the king that sent you, and say to him, Thus says Jehovah, Is it because there is no God in Israel that thou send to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore thou shall not come down from the bed where thou have gone up, but shall surely die.

<sup>1:7</sup> And he said to them, What manner of man was he who came up to meet you, and told you these words? <sup>1:8</sup> And they answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a belt of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah ... <sup>1:9</sup> Then *the king* sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and, behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. And he spoke to him, O man of God, the king has said, Come down.

<sup>1:10</sup> And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. <sup>1:11</sup> And again he sent to him another captain of fifty and his fifty. And he answered and said to him, O man of God, thus has the king said, Come down quickly. <sup>1:12</sup> And Elijah answered and said to them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>1:13</sup> And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said to him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. <sup>1:14</sup> Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties, but now let my life be precious in thy sight.

<sup>1:15</sup> And the agent of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him; do not be afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king. <sup>1:16</sup> And he said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Inasmuch as thou have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? Therefore thou shall not come down from the bed where thou have gone up, but shall surely die. <sup>1:17</sup> So he died according to the word of Jehovah which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no son.

### ***Elijah and the Chariot of Fire***

<sup>2:1</sup> And it came to pass, when Jehovah would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. <sup>2:2</sup> And Elijah said to Elisha, Remain here, I pray thee, for Jehovah has sent me as far as Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah lives, and as thy soul lives, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel. <sup>2:3</sup> And the sons of the prophets who were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Do thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head today? And he said, Yes, I know it; hold ye your peace.

<sup>2:4</sup> And Elijah said to him, Elisha, remain here, I pray thee, for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah lives, and as thy soul lives, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. <sup>2:5</sup> And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said to him, Do thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head today? And he answered, Yes, I know it; hold ye your peace. <sup>2:6</sup> And Elijah said to him, Remain here, I pray thee, for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah lives, and as thy soul lives, I will not leave thee. And the two went on. <sup>2:7</sup> And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood opposite them afar off. And the two stood by the Jordan.

<sup>2:8</sup> And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided here and there, so that

the two went over on dry ground. <sup>2:9</sup> And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee before I am taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. <sup>2:10</sup> And he said, Thou have asked a hard thing. *Nevertheless*, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee, but if not, it shall not be so.

<sup>2:11</sup> And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which divided them both apart. And Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. <sup>2:12</sup> And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and the horsemen of it! And he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes, and tore them in two pieces.

<sup>2:13</sup> He also took up the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan. <sup>2:14</sup> And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and struck the waters, and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided here and there, and Elisha went over.

<sup>2:15</sup> And when the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho opposite him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. <sup>2:16</sup> And they said to him, Behold now, there are fifty strong men with thy servants. Let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest the Spirit of Jehovah has taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

<sup>2:17</sup> And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. Therefore they sent fifty men. And they sought three days, but did not find him. <sup>2:18</sup> And they came back to him while he remained at Jericho. And he said to them, Did I not say to you, Do not go?

### ***Elisha Heals the Waters***

<sup>2:19</sup> And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees, but the water is bad, and the ground barren. <sup>2:20</sup> And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. <sup>2:21</sup> And he went forth to the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus says Jehovah, I have healed these waters. There shall not be from there any more death or barren

land. <sup>2:22</sup> So the waters were healed to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

<sup>2:23</sup> And he went up from there to Bethel. And as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, thou baldhead; go up, thou baldhead. <sup>2:24</sup> And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tore forty-two lads of them.

<sup>2:25</sup> And he went from there to mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

### ***Jehovah Helps Defeat Moab***

<sup>3:1</sup> Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. <sup>3:2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father and like his mother, for he put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made. <sup>3:3</sup> Nevertheless he clung to the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin; he did not depart therefrom.

<sup>3:4</sup> Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master. And he rendered to the king of Israel the wool of a hundred thousand lambs, and of a hundred thousand rams. <sup>3:5</sup> But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. <sup>3:6</sup> And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel.

<sup>3:7</sup> And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up. I am as thou are, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. <sup>3:8</sup> And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom. <sup>3:9</sup> So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom. And they made a circuit of seven days' journey, and there was no water for the army, nor for the beasts that followed them.

<sup>3:10</sup> And the king of Israel said, Alas! For Jehovah has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. <sup>3:11</sup> But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah, that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha ... is here, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. <sup>3:12</sup> And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

<sup>3:13</sup> And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, No, for Jehovah has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. <sup>3:14</sup> And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts lives, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

<sup>3:15</sup> But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah came upon him. <sup>3:16</sup> And he said, Thus says Jehovah, Make this valley full of trenches. <sup>3:17</sup> For thus says Jehovah, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. <sup>3:18</sup> And this is but a light thing in the sight of Jehovah. He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. <sup>3:19</sup> And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

<sup>3:20</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. <sup>3:21</sup> Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings came up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all that were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border. <sup>3:22</sup> And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water opposite them as red as blood. <sup>3:23</sup> And they said, This is blood. The kings are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow. Now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

<sup>3:24</sup> And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them, and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites. <sup>3:25</sup> And they beat down the cities. And on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it. And they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees, until in Kir-hareseth *only* they left the stones of it. However the slingers went about it, and smote it.

<sup>3:26</sup> And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too hard for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not. <sup>3:27</sup> Then he took his eldest son who should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And

there was great wrath against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

### ***Elisha and the Miracle of the Oil***

4:1 Now a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou know that thy servant feared Jehovah, and the creditor has come to take my two children to him to be bondmen.

4:2 And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what have thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything in the house except a pot of oil. 4:3 Then he said, Go, borrow for thee vessels abroad from all thy neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4:4 And thou shall go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels, and thou shall set aside that which is full.

4:5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons. They brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. 4:6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There is no more a vessel. And the oil halted. 4:7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons from the rest.

### ***The Shunammite Woman's Kindness***

4:8 And it fell on a day that Elisha passed to Shunem where there was a prominent woman. And she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as often as he passed by he turned in there to eat bread. 4:9 And she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God who passes by us continually. 4:10 Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber on the wall. And let us set a bed for him there, and a table, and a seat, and a lampstand. And it shall be, when he comes to us, that he shall turn in there.

4:11 And it fell on a day that he came there, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. 4:12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. 4:13 And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou have been caring for us with all this care. What is to be done for thee? Would thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the army? And she answered, I dwell among my own people.

4:14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Truly she has no son, and her husband is old. 4:15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 4:16 And he said, At this season, when the time comes round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid. 4:17 And the woman conceived, and bore a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said to her.

### ***The Child Dies***

4:18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that he went out to his father to the reapers. 4:19 And he said to his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother. 4:20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

4:21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. 4:22 And she called to her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. 4:23 And he said, Why will thou go to him today? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well. 4:24 Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward. Do not restrain my riding unless I bid thee.

4:25 So she went, and came to the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite. 4:26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say to her, Is it well with thee? Is it well with thy husband? Is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.

4:27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away, but the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is vexed within her, and Jehovah has hid it from me, and has not told me. 4:28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? Did I not say, do not deceive me?

### ***Elisha Saves His Life***

4:29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, do not salute him, and if any salute thee, do not answer him again. And lay my staff upon the face of the child. 4:30 And the mother of the child



said, As Jehovah lives, and as thy soul lives, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. <sup>4:31</sup> And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Therefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child has not awakened.

<sup>4:32</sup> And when Elisha came into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. <sup>4:33</sup> He went in therefore, and shut the door upon the two of them, and prayed to Jehovah. <sup>4:34</sup> And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands. And he stretched himself upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm. <sup>4:35</sup> Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him. And the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

<sup>4:36</sup> And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she came in to him, he said, Take up thy son. <sup>4:37</sup> Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground. And she took up her son, and went out.

### ***Elisha's Miracles Provide Food***

<sup>4:38</sup> And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets. <sup>4:39</sup> And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered wild gourds from it, his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage, for they did not know them.

<sup>4:40</sup> So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat of it. <sup>4:41</sup> But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot, and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

<sup>4:42</sup> And a man came from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat. <sup>4:43</sup> And his servant said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? But he said, Give to the people that they may eat, for thus says Jehovah, They shall eat, and shall leave of it. <sup>4:44</sup> So he set it before them, and they ate, and left of it according to the word of Jehovah.

***Naaman the Leper***

<sup>5:1</sup> Now Naaman, captain of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him Jehovah had given victory to Syria. He was also a mighty man of valor, *but he was a leper.*

<sup>5:2</sup> And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maiden, and she waited on Naaman's wife. <sup>5:3</sup> And she said to her mistress, Would that my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would heal him of his leprosy. <sup>5:4</sup> And a man went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maiden who is of the land of Israel.

<sup>5:5</sup> And the king of Syria said, Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. <sup>5:6</sup> And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter has come to thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee that thou may heal him of his leprosy.

<sup>5:7</sup> And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he tore his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to heal a man of his leprosy? But consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks a quarrel against me. <sup>5:8</sup> And it was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Why have thou torn thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

***Elisha Tells How He Can Be Healed***

<sup>5:9</sup> So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. <sup>5:10</sup> And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shall be clean. <sup>5:11</sup> But Naaman was angry, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought he will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and heal the leper. <sup>5:12</sup> Are not Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

<sup>5:13</sup> And his servants came near, and spoke to him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, would

thou not have done it? How much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash, and be clean? <sup>5:14</sup> Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh came again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. <sup>5:15</sup> And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him. And he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, take a present from thy servant. <sup>5:16</sup> But he said, As Jehovah lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

<sup>5:17</sup> And Naaman said, If not, yet, I pray thee, let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of dirt, for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice to other gods, but to Jehovah. <sup>5:18</sup> In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant in this thing. <sup>5:19</sup> And he said to him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

### ***Gehazi's Greed and Deceit***

<sup>5:20</sup> But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought. As Jehovah lives, I will run after him, and take something from him. <sup>5:21</sup> So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? <sup>5:22</sup> And he said, All is well. My master has sent me, saying, Behold, even now there come to me from the hill-country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets. Give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment.

<sup>5:23</sup> And Naaman said, Be pleased to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants, and they bore them before him. <sup>5:24</sup> And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house, and he let the men go, and they departed.

<sup>5:25</sup> But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, From where did thou come, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went nowhere. <sup>5:26</sup> And he said to him, Did not my heart go *with thee* when the man turned from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments ... ? <sup>5:27</sup> The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cling to thee, and to

thy seed forever. And he went out from his presence a leper as *white* as snow.

### ***Elisha Makes Iron Float***

<sup>6:1</sup> And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too confined for us. <sup>6:2</sup> Let us go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and every man take a beam from there, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. <sup>6:3</sup> And one said, Be pleased, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

<sup>6:4</sup> So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood. <sup>6:5</sup> But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water. And he cried, and said, Alas, my master! For it was borrowed. <sup>6:6</sup> And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in there, and made the iron to float. <sup>6:7</sup> And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

### ***Jehovah's Army Protects Elisha***

<sup>6:8</sup> Now the king of Syria was warring against Israel, and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. <sup>6:9</sup> And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou not pass such a place, for the Syrians are coming down there. <sup>6:10</sup> And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of. And he saved himself there, not once nor twice.

<sup>6:11</sup> And the heart of the king of Syria was greatly troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not show me which of us is for the king of Israel? <sup>6:12</sup> And one of his servants said, No, my lord, O king, but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel tells the king of Israel the words that thou speak in thy bedchamber.

<sup>6:13</sup> And he said, Go and see where he is that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. <sup>6:14</sup> Therefore he sent there horses, and chariots, and a great army. And they came by night, and encompassed the city about. <sup>6:15</sup> And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an army with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said to him, Alas, my master! What shall we do?

<sup>6:16</sup> And he answered, Fear not, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them. <sup>6:17</sup> And Elisha prayed, and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw. And, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. <sup>6:18</sup> And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed to Jehovah, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

<sup>6:19</sup> And Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. <sup>6:20</sup> And it came to pass, when they came into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these men that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw. And, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

<sup>6:21</sup> And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? Shall I smite them? <sup>6:22</sup> And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them. Would thou smite those whom thou have taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. <sup>6:23</sup> And he prepared great provision for them. And when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

### ***A Siege and a Famine***

<sup>6:24</sup> And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria. <sup>6:25</sup> And there was a great famine in Samaria. ... <sup>6:26</sup> And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. <sup>6:27</sup> And he said, If Jehovah does not help thee, from where shall I help thee? ... <sup>6:28</sup> And the king said to her, What troubles thee? And she answered, This woman said to me, Give thy son that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow. ... <sup>6:30</sup> And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he tore his clothes ... . And the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth inside upon his flesh. <sup>6:31</sup> Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha ... shall stand on him this day.

<sup>6:32</sup> But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And *the king* sent a man from before him, but before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, Do ye

see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? <sup>6:33</sup> And while he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him, and he said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah. Why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

<sup>7:1</sup> And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of Jehovah. Thus says Jehovah, Tomorrow about this time a measure of fine flour shall be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. <sup>7:2</sup> Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shall see it with thine eyes, but shall not eat of it.

### ***Famine to Feast in One Day***

<sup>7:3</sup> Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why do we sit here until we die? <sup>7:4</sup> If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there. And if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall to the army of the Syrians. If they save us alive, we shall live, and if they kill us, we shall but die. <sup>7:5</sup> And they rose up in the twilight, to go to the camp of the Syrians. And when they came to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there.

<sup>7:6</sup> For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great army. And they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. <sup>7:7</sup> Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

<sup>7:8</sup> And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried from there silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it. And they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried from there also, and went and hid it. <sup>7:9</sup> Then they said one to another, We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news, and we keep silent. If we delay till the morning light, punishment will overtake us. Now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household.

<sup>7:10</sup> So they came and called to the porter of the city. And they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and,

behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the donkeys tied, and the tents as they were. <sup>7:11</sup> And he called the porters, and they told it to the king's household within. <sup>7:12</sup> And the king arose in the night, and said to his servants, I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry. Therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city we shall take them alive, and get into the city. <sup>7:13</sup> And one of his servants answered and said, Let, I pray thee, some men take five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city ... and let us send and see.

<sup>7:14</sup> Therefore they took two chariots with horses. And the king sent after the army of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. <sup>7:15</sup> And they went after them to the Jordan. And, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. <sup>7:16</sup> And the people went out, and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah.

<sup>7:17</sup> And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate. And the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him. <sup>7:18</sup> And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria. <sup>7:19</sup> And that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shall see it with thine eyes, but shall not eat of it. <sup>7:20</sup> It came to pass even so to him, for the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

### ***The Shunammite Woman's Land***

<sup>8:1</sup> Now Elisha had spoken to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wherever thou can sojourn, for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years. <sup>8:2</sup> And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God. And she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

<sup>8:3</sup> And it came to pass at the end of seven years, that the woman returned ... and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land. <sup>8:4</sup> Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha has done. <sup>8:5</sup> And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him who was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life. <sup>8:6</sup> And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

### ***The Death of Benhadad***

<sup>8:7</sup> And Elisha came to Damascus, and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick. And it was told him, saying, The man of God has come here. <sup>8:8</sup> And the king said to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? <sup>8:9</sup> So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Benhadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness?

<sup>8:10</sup> And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou shalt surely recover. However Jehovah has shown me that he shall surely die. <sup>8:11</sup> And he settled his countenance steadfastly *upon him*, until he was ashamed. And the man of God wept. <sup>8:12</sup> And Hazael said, Why do thou weep my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the sons of Israel: their strongholds thou wilt set on fire, and their young men thou wilt kill with the sword, and will dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. <sup>8:13</sup> And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, Jehovah has shown me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

<sup>8:14</sup> Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou would surely recover. <sup>8:15</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died. And Hazael reigned in his stead.



### ***Joram (Jehoram) Reigns in Judah***

8:16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. 8:17 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 8:18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. 8:19 However Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give to him a lamp for his sons always.

8:20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 8:21 Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him. And he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that encompassed him about, and the captains of the chariots. And the people fled to their tents. 8:22 So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. ... 8:24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Ahaziah Reigns in Judah***

8:25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign. 8:26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. ... 8:27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab, for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

8:28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria ... and the Syrians wounded Joram. 8:29 And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him ... . And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab ... because he was sick.

### ***Jehu Is Anointed King of Israel***

9:1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 9:2 And when thou come there, look out there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of

Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brothers, and carry him to an inner chamber. <sup>9:3</sup> Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus says Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and delay not.

<sup>9:4</sup> So the young man ... the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>9:5</sup> And when he came, behold, the captains of the army were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, To which of us all? And he said, To thee, O captain. <sup>9:6</sup> And he arose, and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, even over Israel.

<sup>9:7</sup> And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah, at the hand of Jezebel. <sup>9:8</sup> For the whole house of Ahab shall perish. And I will cut off from Ahab every man-child ... who is left at large in Israel. <sup>9:9</sup> And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam ... and like the house of Baasha ... <sup>9:10</sup> And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.

<sup>9:11</sup> Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and one said to him, Is all well? Why did this mad fellow come to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. <sup>9:12</sup> And they said, It is not true; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus he spoke to me, saying, Thus says Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. <sup>9:13</sup> Then they hastened, and every man took his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king.

### ***Jehu Kills Kings Joram and Ahaziah***

<sup>9:14</sup> So Jehu ... conspired against Joram. (Now Joram was keeping Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. <sup>9:15</sup> But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel. <sup>9:16</sup> So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah came down to see Joram.

<sup>9:17</sup> Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a

company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? <sup>9:18</sup> So one went on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus says the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What have thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he does not come back.

<sup>9:19</sup> Then he sent out a second on horseback who came to them, and said, Thus says the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What have thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me. <sup>9:20</sup> And the watchman told, saying, He came to them, and does not come back. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu ... for he drives furiously.

<sup>9:21</sup> And Joram said, Make ready. And they made his chariot ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot ... to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. <sup>9:22</sup> And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? <sup>9:23</sup> And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. <sup>9:24</sup> And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms. And the arrow went out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

<sup>9:25</sup> Then *Jehu* said to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. For remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, Jehovah laid this burden upon him: <sup>9:26</sup> Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, says Jehovah, and I will requite thee in this plot, says Jehovah. Now therefore take and cast him into the plot *of ground*, according to the word of Jehovah.

<sup>9:27</sup> But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled ... . And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they smote him* ... . And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. <sup>9:28</sup> And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers in the city of David. ...

### ***The Death of Jezebel***

<sup>9:30</sup> And when Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it. And she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window. <sup>9:31</sup> And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? <sup>9:32</sup> And he lifted up

his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? Who? And two or three eunuchs looked out to him. <sup>9:33</sup> And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down. And some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses. And he trampled her under foot. <sup>9:34</sup> And when he came in, he ate and drank, and he said, Now see to this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a king's daughter.

<sup>9:35</sup> And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. <sup>9:36</sup> Therefore they came back, and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spoke by his servant Elijah ... saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel, <sup>9:37</sup> and the body of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

### ***Jehu Kills the Sons of Ahab***

<sup>10:1</sup> Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and to those who brought up *the sons of Ahab*, saying, <sup>10:2</sup> And now as soon as this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, also a fortified city, and armor, <sup>10:3</sup> look ye out for the best and fittest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

<sup>10:4</sup> But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings did not stand before him. How then shall we stand? <sup>10:5</sup> And he who was over the household, and he who was over the city, the elders also, and those who brought up *the sons*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shall bid us. We will not make any man king. Do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

<sup>10:6</sup> Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken to my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by tomorrow this time. ... <sup>10:7</sup> And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and killed them, even seventy persons ... <sup>10:8</sup> And a messenger came, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. ... <sup>10:9</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous. Behold, I conspired against my master, and killed him. But who smote all these?

<sup>10:10</sup> Know now that there shall fall to the earth nothing of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab, for Jehovah has done that which he spoke by his servant Elijah. <sup>10:11</sup> So Jehu smote all who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left to him none remaining.

### ***Jehu Kills the Brothers of Ahaziah***

<sup>10:12</sup> And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing-house of the shepherds in the way, <sup>10:13</sup> Jehu met with the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brothers of Ahaziah, and we go down to salute the sons of the king and the sons of the queen. <sup>10:14</sup> And he said, Take them ... . And they took them ... and killed them at the pit of the shearing-house, even forty-two men ... .

<sup>10:15</sup> And when he was departed from there, he came upon on Jehonadab ... coming to meet him. And he saluted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thy hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot. <sup>10:16</sup> And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. <sup>10:17</sup> And when he came to Samaria, he smote all who remained to Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke to Elijah.

### ***Jehu Destroys the Worshipers of Baal***

<sup>10:18</sup> And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much. <sup>10:19</sup> Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests. Let none be lacking, for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal. Whoever shall be lacking, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

<sup>10:20</sup> And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. <sup>10:21</sup> And Jehu sent through all Israel. And all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. And they came into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another.

<sup>10:22</sup> And he said to him who was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought forth

for them vestments. <sup>10:23</sup> And Jehu went, and Jehonadab ... into the house of Baal. And he said to the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of Jehovah, but the worshippers of Baal only. <sup>10:24</sup> And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed for him eighty men outside, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he who lets him go*, his life shall be for the life of him.

<sup>10:25</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and kill them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword. And the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

<sup>10:26</sup> And they brought forth the pillars that were in the house of Baal, and burned them. <sup>10:27</sup> And they broke down the pillar of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it an out-house to this day.

<sup>10:28</sup> Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. <sup>10:29</sup> However from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin, Jehu did not depart from after them, *namely*, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

<sup>10:30</sup> And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because thou have done well in executing that which is right in my eyes, *and* have done to the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

<sup>10:31</sup> But Jehu did not take heed to walk in the law of Jehovah, the God of Israel, with all his heart. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin. <sup>10:32</sup> In those days Jehovah began to cut off from Israel. And Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel <sup>10:33</sup> from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites ... <sup>10:35</sup> And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. <sup>10:36</sup> And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

### ***Athaliah Seizes the Throne***

<sup>11:1</sup> Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal seed. <sup>11:2</sup> But Jehosheba ... sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, even him and his nurse, *and put them* in the bedchamber. And they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

<sup>11:3</sup> And he was with her hidden in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land. <sup>11:4</sup> And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Carites and of the guard, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah. And he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and showed them the king's son.

<sup>11:5</sup> And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, who come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; <sup>11:6</sup> and a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard. So shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. <sup>11:7</sup> And the two companies of you, even all who go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah around the king. <sup>11:8</sup> And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand. And he who comes within the ranks, let him be slain. And be ye with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in.

### ***Joash Is Made King of Judah***

<sup>11:9</sup> And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And every man took his men, those who were to come in on the sabbath, with those who were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. <sup>11:11</sup> And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. <sup>11:12</sup> Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony. And they made him king, and anointed him. And they clapped their hands, and said, Live, O king.

<sup>11:13</sup> And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and of the people*, she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. <sup>11:14</sup> And she looked, and, behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes, and cried, Treason! treason!

<sup>11:15</sup> And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, Have her forth between the ranks, and kill with the sword the man who follows her. For the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of Jehovah. <sup>11:16</sup> So they made way for her. And she went ... to the king's house, and there was she slain.

<sup>11:17</sup> And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people; between the king also and the people. <sup>11:18</sup> And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and broke it down. They broke in pieces his altars and his images thoroughly, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jehovah.

<sup>11:19</sup> And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. <sup>11:20</sup> So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And they had slain Athaliah with the sword at the king's house. <sup>11:21</sup> Joash was seven years old when he began to reign.

### ***Joash Repairs the Temple***

<sup>12:1</sup> Joash began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu. And he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>12:2</sup> And Joash did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah all his days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him. <sup>12:3</sup> However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>12:4</sup> And Joash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of Jehovah ... <sup>12:5</sup> let the priests take it to them, every man from his acquaintance, and they shall repair the broken parts of the house wherever any breach shall be found. <sup>12:6</sup> But it was so, that in the twenty-third year of king Joash the priests had not repaired the broken parts of the house.

<sup>12:7</sup> Then king Joash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the *other* priests, and said to them, Why do ye not repair the broken parts of the house? Now therefore take no *more* money ... but deliver it for the broken parts of the house. <sup>12:8</sup> And the priests consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the broken parts of the house.

<sup>12:9</sup> But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as a man comes into the house of Jehovah. And the priests who kept the threshold put in it all the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah. <sup>12:10</sup> And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high



priest came up, and they put up in bags and counted the money that was found in the house of Jehovah.

<sup>12:11</sup> And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of Jehovah. And they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders who worked upon the house of Jehovah, <sup>12:12</sup> and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the broken parts of the house of Jehovah, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

<sup>12:13</sup> But there were not made for the house of Jehovah cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah, <sup>12:14</sup> for they gave that to those who did the work, and with it repaired the house of Jehovah. <sup>12:15</sup> Moreover they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they delivered the money to give to those who did the work, for they dealt faithfully. <sup>12:16</sup> The money for the trespass offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of Jehovah; it was the priests'.

### ***The Death of King Joash***

<sup>12:17</sup> Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. <sup>12:18</sup> And Joash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria. And he went away from Jerusalem. ...

<sup>12:20</sup> And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash ... and he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Jehoahaz Rules Israel***

<sup>13:1</sup> In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. <sup>13:2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin. He did not depart from it. <sup>13:3</sup> And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel,

and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, continually.

<sup>13:4</sup> And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him, for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. <sup>13:5</sup> (And Jehovah gave Israel a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians, and the sons of Israel dwelt in their tents as beforetime.

<sup>13:6</sup> Nevertheless they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin, but walked therein. And the Asherah also remained in Samaria.) ... <sup>13:9</sup> And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Joash his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Jehoash (Joash) Becomes King of Israel***

<sup>13:10</sup> In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. <sup>13:11</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. He did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin, but he walked therein. ... <sup>13:13</sup> And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. And Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

### ***The Death of Elisha***

<sup>13:14</sup> Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness of which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and the horsemen of it. <sup>13:15</sup> And Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took to him bow and arrows. <sup>13:16</sup> And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. <sup>13:17</sup> And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, Jehovah's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over Syria, for thou shalt smite the Syrians ... till thou have consumed them.

<sup>13:18</sup> And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stopped. <sup>13:19</sup> And the man of God was angry with him, and said, Thou should have smitten five or six times. Then thou would have smitten Syria till thou had consumed it, whereas now thou shall smite Syria but thrice.

<sup>13:20</sup> And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. <sup>13:21</sup> And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band, and they cast the man into the sepulcher of Elisha. And as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

<sup>13:22</sup> And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. <sup>13:23</sup> But Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither did he cast them from his presence as yet.

<sup>13:24</sup> And Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead. <sup>13:25</sup> And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz again took out of the hand of Benhadad ... the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times Joash smote him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

### ***Amaziah Rules Judah***

<sup>14:1</sup> In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah began to reign. <sup>14:2</sup> He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>14:3</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, yet not like David his father. He did according to all that Joash his father had done. <sup>14:4</sup> However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>14:5</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain the king his father, <sup>14:6</sup> but he did not put to death the sons of the murderers, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, nor the sons be put to death for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

<sup>14:7</sup> He killed ten thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela by war ... <sup>14:8</sup> Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash ... king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look each other in the face. <sup>14:9</sup> And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying ... <sup>14:10</sup> Thou have indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up. Glory by it, and abide at home, for why should thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou should fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? <sup>14:11</sup> But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up. And he and Amaziah

king of Judah looked each other in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

<sup>14:12</sup> And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. <sup>14:13</sup> And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah ... and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>14:14</sup> And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. ...

<sup>14:16</sup> And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. And Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. <sup>14:17</sup> And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel. ...

<sup>14:19</sup> And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. And he fled to Lachish. But they sent after him to Lachish, and killed him there. <sup>14:20</sup> And they brought him upon horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. <sup>14:21</sup> And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah. ...

### ***Jeroboam Becomes King of Israel***

<sup>14:23</sup> In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty-one years. <sup>14:24</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. He did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.

<sup>14:25</sup> He restored the border of Israel ... according to the word of Jehovah, the God of Israel, which he spoke by his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of Gath-hepher. <sup>14:26</sup> For Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter, for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Israel. <sup>14:27</sup> And Jehovah did not say that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. ... <sup>14:29</sup> And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Azariah (Uzziah) Reigns in Judah***

<sup>15:1</sup> In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign. <sup>15:2</sup> He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>15:3</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. <sup>15:4</sup> However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>15:5</sup> And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. ... <sup>15:7</sup> And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

### ***The Last Six Kings of Israel***

<sup>15:8</sup> In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria six months. <sup>15:9</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin. <sup>15:10</sup> And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and killed him, and reigned in his stead. ... <sup>15:12</sup> This was the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

<sup>15:13</sup> Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria. <sup>15:14</sup> And Menahem the son of Gadi ... came to Samaria, and smote Shallum ... and killed him, and reigned in his stead. ...

<sup>15:17</sup> In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem ... began to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. <sup>15:18</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. He did not depart all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.

<sup>15:19</sup> Pul the king of Assyria came against the land. And Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. <sup>15:20</sup> And Menahem exacted the money from Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and did not stay

there in the land. ... <sup>15:22</sup> And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>15:23</sup> In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. <sup>15:24</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.

<sup>15:25</sup> And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria ... and reigned in his stead. ... <sup>15:27</sup> In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah ... began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. <sup>15:28</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. <sup>15:30</sup> And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah ... and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. ...

### ***Jotham Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>15:32</sup> In the second year of Pekah ... king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah began to reign. <sup>15:33</sup> He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>15:34</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah. He did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. <sup>15:35</sup> However the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. ... <sup>15:37</sup> In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah ... <sup>15:38</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Ahaz Rules Judah***

<sup>16:1</sup> In the seventeenth year of Pekah ... Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. <sup>16:2</sup> Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God, like David his father. <sup>16:3</sup> But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel. Yes, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out from before the sons of Israel. <sup>16:4</sup> And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

<sup>16:5</sup> Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah ... king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war, and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. ... <sup>16:7</sup> So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son. Come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me. <sup>16:8</sup> And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. <sup>16:9</sup> And the king of Assyria hearkened to him. And the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of it* captive. ...

<sup>16:10</sup> And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus. And king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship of it. <sup>16:11</sup> And Urijah the priest built an altar. According to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the priest made it until the coming of king Ahaz from Damascus.

<sup>16:12</sup> And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar. And the king drew near to the altar, and offered thereon. <sup>16:13</sup> And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar. <sup>16:14</sup> And the brazen altar, which was before Jehovah, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it on the north side of his altar.

<sup>16:15</sup> And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings. ... But the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by. <sup>16:16</sup> Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

<sup>16:17</sup> And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. <sup>16:18</sup> And the covered place for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned from the house of Jehovah, because of the king of Assyria. ... <sup>16:20</sup> And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

***Israel Is Taken into Captivity***

<sup>17:1</sup> In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel, *and reigned* nine years. <sup>17:2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, yet not as the kings of Israel who were before him.

<sup>17:3</sup> Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him. And Hoshea became his servant, and brought him tribute. <sup>17:4</sup> And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea, for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. <sup>17:5</sup> Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

<sup>17:6</sup> In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. <sup>17:7</sup> And it was so, because the sons of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, <sup>17:8</sup> and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out from before the sons of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they made.

<sup>17:9</sup> And the sons of Israel did things secretly that were not right against Jehovah their God. And they built for them high places in all their cities <sup>17:10</sup> And they set up for them pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree, <sup>17:11</sup> and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as the nations did whom Jehovah carried away before them. And they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger. <sup>17:12</sup> And they served idols, of which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing.

<sup>17:13</sup> Yet Jehovah testified to Israel, and to Judah, by every prophet, and every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

<sup>17:14</sup> Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but stiffened their neck, like the neck of their fathers who did not believe in Jehovah their God. <sup>17:15</sup> And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified to them. And they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concern-



ing whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them.

<sup>17:16</sup> And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made for them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. <sup>17:17</sup> And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah to provoke him to anger.

<sup>17:18</sup> Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight. There was none left but only the tribe of Judah. <sup>17:19</sup> Also Judah did not keep the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. <sup>17:20</sup> And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. <sup>17:21</sup> For he tore Israel from the house of David. And they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. And Jeroboam drove Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. <sup>17:22</sup> And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did. They did not depart from them <sup>17:23</sup> until Jehovah removed Israel out of his sight, as he spoke by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria ... .

### ***The New Samaritans***

<sup>17:24</sup> And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the sons of Israel. And they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities of it. <sup>17:25</sup> And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not fear Jehovah. Therefore Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed some of them.

<sup>17:26</sup> Therefore they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou have carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria know not the law of the god of the land. Therefore he has sent lions among them, and, behold, they kill them, because they do not know the law of the god of the land. <sup>17:27</sup> Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry there one of the priests whom ye brought from there, and let them go and dwell there. And let him teach them the law of the god of the land.

<sup>17:28</sup> So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah. <sup>17:29</sup> However every nation made gods of

their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. <sup>17:30</sup> And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, <sup>17:31</sup> and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak. And the Sepharvites burnt their sons in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

<sup>17:32</sup> So they feared Jehovah, and made for them priests of the high places from among themselves, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. <sup>17:33</sup> They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away.

<sup>17:34</sup> To this day they do after the former manner. They do not fear Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which Jehovah commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he named Israel, <sup>17:35</sup> with whom Jehovah had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them. <sup>17:36</sup> But Jehovah, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, him ye shall fear, and to him ye shall bow yourselves, and to him ye shall sacrifice. <sup>17:37</sup> And the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore. And ye shall not fear other gods. <sup>17:38</sup> And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget. Neither shall ye fear other gods, <sup>17:39</sup> but ye shall ye fear Jehovah your God, and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. <sup>17:40</sup> However they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

<sup>17:41</sup> So these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, their sons likewise, and their son's sons, as did their fathers, so do they to this day.

### ***Hezekiah Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>18:1</sup> Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. <sup>18:2</sup> He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>18:3</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. <sup>18:4</sup> He removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and cut down the Asherah, and he broke in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made. For to

those days the sons of Israel burned incense to it, and he called it Nehushtan.

18:5 He trusted in Jehovah, the God of Israel, so that there was none like him among all the kings of Judah after him, nor *among those* who were before him. 18:6 For he clung to Jehovah. He did not depart from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. 18:7 And Jehovah was with him. Wherever he went forth he prospered. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and did not serve him. 18:8 He smote the Philistines to Gaza and the borders of it ... .

18:9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea ... king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 18:10 And at the end of three years they took it. Samaria was taken in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel. 18:11 And the king of Assyria carried Israel away to Assyria, and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, 18:12 because they did not obey the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.

### ***Assyria Invades Judah***

18:13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. 18:14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended. Return from me. That which thou put on me I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed to Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

18:15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. 18:16 At that time Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. 18:17 And the king of Assyria sent ... a great army to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. ... 18:18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim ... who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah ... the recorder.

18:19 And Rabshakeh said to them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this in which thou trust? 18:20 Thou say (but they are but vain

words), *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom do thou trust that thou have rebelled against me? <sup>18:21</sup> Now, behold, thou trust upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man leans it will go into his hand, and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust on him. <sup>18:22</sup> But if ye say to me, We trust in Jehovah our God, is that not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

<sup>18:23</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>18:24</sup> How then can thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? <sup>18:25</sup> Have I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

<sup>18:26</sup> Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, said to Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it. And do not speak with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people who are on the wall. <sup>18:27</sup> But Rabshakeh said to them, Has my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *Has he not sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own urine with you?

<sup>18:28</sup> Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spoke, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. <sup>18:29</sup> Thus says the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand. <sup>18:30</sup> Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

<sup>18:31</sup> Do not hearken to Hezekiah. For thus says the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me. And eat ye every man of his vine, and every man of his fig tree, and drink ye every man the waters of his own cistern, <sup>18:32</sup> until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and of honey, that ye may live, and not die. And do not hearken to Hezekiah when he persuades you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us.

<sup>18:33</sup> Have any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ... <sup>18:35</sup> Who are they among all the gods of the countries that have delivered their

country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? <sup>18:36</sup> But the people were silent, and did not answer him a word, for the king's commandment was, saying, Do not answer him.

### ***Hezekiah Asks Isaiah to Pray for Them***

<sup>18:37</sup> Then Eliakim ... and Shebna ... and Joah ... came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh. <sup>19:1</sup> And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. <sup>19:2</sup> And he sent Eliakim ... Shebna ... and the elders of the priests (covered with sackcloth) to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

<sup>19:3</sup> And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy ... and there is no strength ... . <sup>19:4</sup> It may be that Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God has heard. Therefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. <sup>19:5</sup> So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. <sup>19:6</sup> And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus says Jehovah, Do not be afraid of the words that thou have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. <sup>19:7</sup> Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear news, and shall return to his own land. And I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

<sup>19:8</sup> So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. <sup>19:9</sup> And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he comes out to fight against thee, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, <sup>19:10</sup> Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Do not let thy God in whom thou trust deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. <sup>19:11</sup> Behold, thou have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. And shall thou be delivered? <sup>19:12</sup> Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed ... ?

### ***Hezekiah Prays to Jehovah***

<sup>19:14</sup> And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. And Hezekiah went up to the house of

Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. <sup>19:15</sup> And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sits *above* the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou have made heaven and earth. <sup>19:16</sup> Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear. Open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see. And hear the words of Sennacherib, with which he has sent for him to defy the living God.

<sup>19:17</sup> Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, <sup>19:18</sup> and have cast their gods into the fire, for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone. Therefore they have destroyed them. <sup>19:19</sup> Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou Jehovah art God alone.

### ***Jehovah Defeats the Assyrians***

<sup>19:20</sup> Then Isaiah ... sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard. <sup>19:21</sup> This is the word that Jehovah has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion has despised thee and laughed thee to scorn. The daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at thee. <sup>19:22</sup> Whom have thou defied and blasphemed? And against whom have thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *Even* against the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>19:23</sup> By thy messengers thou have defied the Lord, and have said, With the multitude of my chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon. And I will cut down the tall cedars of it, and the choice fir trees of it. And I will enter into his farthest lodging-place, the forest of his fruitful field. <sup>19:24</sup> I have dug and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet I will dry up all the rivers of Egypt.

<sup>19:25</sup> Have thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? Now I have brought it to pass, that thou should be to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps.

<sup>19:26</sup> Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded. They were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before it is grown up.

<sup>19:27</sup> But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. <sup>19:28</sup> Because of thy raging against me, and because thine arrogance has come up into my ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in

thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou came.

...

19:32 Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. 19:33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come to this city, says Jehovah. 19:34 For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

19:35 And it came to pass that night, that the agent of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred eighty-five thousand. And when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. 19:36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 19:37 And it came to pass, as he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. ...

### ***Jehovah Heals Hezekiah***

20:1 In those days Hezekiah was sick to death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Set thy house in order, for thou shall die, and not live. 20:2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah, saying, 20:3 Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept greatly.

20:4 And it came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle part of the city, that the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, 20:5 Turn back, and say to Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus says Jehovah, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears. Behold, I will heal thee. On the third day thou shall go up to the house of Jehovah. 20:6 And I will add to thy days fifteen years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. And I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

20:7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. 20:8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What shall be the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of Jehovah the third day? 20:9 And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he has spoken: Shall the shadow go forward ten

steps, or go back ten steps? <sup>20:10</sup> And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go forward ten steps. No, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. <sup>20:11</sup> And Isaiah the prophet cried to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz.

### ***Isaiah Warns About Babylon***

<sup>20:12</sup> At that time Berodach-baladan ... king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. <sup>20:13</sup> And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and showed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not show them.

<sup>20:14</sup> Then Isaiah the prophet came to king Hezekiah, and said to him, What did these men say, and from where did they come to thee? And Hezekiah said, They have come from a far country, even from Babylon. <sup>20:15</sup> And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

<sup>20:16</sup> And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah. <sup>20:17</sup> Behold, the days come that all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store to this day, shall be carried to Babylon. Nothing shall be left, says Jehovah. <sup>20:18</sup> And of thy sons who shall issue from thee, whom thou shall beget, they shall take away. ...

<sup>20:19</sup> Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of Jehovah which thou have spoken is good. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days? ... <sup>20:21</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Manassah Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>21:1</sup> Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>21:2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the sons of Israel. <sup>21:3</sup> For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed. And he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served them. <sup>21:4</sup> And he built



altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah said, In Jerusalem I will put my name. <sup>21:5</sup> And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of Jehovah.

<sup>21:6</sup> And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practiced augury, and used enchantments, and dealt with psychics, and with sorcery. He wrought much evil in the sight of Jehovah to provoke him to anger. <sup>21:7</sup> And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever. <sup>21:8</sup> Neither will I cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

<sup>21:9</sup> But they did not hearken. And Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before the sons of Israel.

### ***Jehovah Condemns Manassah and Judah***

<sup>21:10</sup> And Jehovah spoke by his servants the prophets, saying, <sup>21:11</sup> Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations, and has done wickedly above all that the Amorites did who were before him, and has made Judah also to sin with his idols, <sup>21:12</sup> therefore thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears shall tingle. <sup>21:13</sup> ... I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. <sup>21:14</sup> And I will cast off the remnant of my inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies. And they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies, <sup>21:15</sup> because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even to this day.

<sup>21:16</sup> Moreover Manasseh shed very much innocent blood till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another, besides his sin with which he made Judah to sin in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. <sup>21:18</sup> And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Amon Reigns in Judah***

<sup>21:19</sup> Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>21:20</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah as did Manasseh his father. <sup>21:21</sup> And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshiped them. <sup>21:22</sup> And he forsook Jehovah, the God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of Jehovah.

<sup>21:23</sup> And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. <sup>21:24</sup> But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon. And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. ...

### ***Josiah Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>22:1</sup> Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>22:2</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>22:3</sup> And it came to pass, in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan ... the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying, <sup>22:4</sup> Go up to Hilkiah the high priest that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people. <sup>22:5</sup> And let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. And let them give it to the workmen who are in the house of Jehovah, to repair the broken parts of the house, <sup>22:6</sup> to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. <sup>22:7</sup> However there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, for they dealt faithfully.

### ***King Josiah Finds the Book of the Law***

<sup>22:8</sup> And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. <sup>22:9</sup> And Shaphan ... came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. <sup>22:10</sup>

And Shaphan ... told the king, saying, Hilkiah ... has delivered to me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. <sup>22:11</sup> And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he tore his clothes.

<sup>22:12</sup> And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, <sup>22:13</sup> Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found, for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book to do according to all that which is written concerning it.

<sup>22:14</sup> So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum ... keeper of the wardrobe ... and they conversed with her.

<sup>22:15</sup> And she said to them, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man who sent you to me, <sup>22:16</sup> Thus says Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read. <sup>22:17</sup> Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.

<sup>22:18</sup> But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: As concerning the words which thou have heard, <sup>22:19</sup> because thy heart was tender, and thou humbled thyself before Jehovah when thou heard what I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have torn thy clothes, and wept before me, I also have heard thee, says Jehovah. <sup>22:20</sup> Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shall be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

<sup>23:1</sup> And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. <sup>23:2</sup> And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of Jehovah.

***Josiah Combats False Religion***

<sup>23:3</sup> And the king stood by the pillar, and made a covenant before Jehovah to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his heart, and all his* soul, to confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

<sup>23:4</sup> And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven, and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel. <sup>23:5</sup> And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; those also who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

<sup>23:6</sup> And he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast the dust of it upon the graves of the common people. <sup>23:7</sup> And he broke down the houses of the sodomites that were in the house of Jehovah where the women wove hangings for the Asherah.

<sup>23:8</sup> And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. And he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city ... . <sup>23:9</sup> Nevertheless the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brothers.

<sup>23:10</sup> And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. <sup>23:11</sup> And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs. And he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

<sup>23:12</sup> And the altars ... which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, the king broke down, and beat *them* down from there, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

23:13 And the king defiled the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the sons of Ammon.

23:14 And he broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men. 23:15 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down. And he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the Asherah.

23:16 And as Josiah turned himself, he noticed the sepulchers that were there in the mount. And he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchers, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. 23:17 Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulcher of the man of God who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou have done against the altar of Bethel. 23:18 And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria.

23:19 And Josiah also took away all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *Jehovah* to anger. And he did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. 23:20 And he killed all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem.

23:21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. 23:22 Surely such a Passover was not kept from the days of the judges who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah. 23:23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah this Passover was kept to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

23:24 Moreover Josiah put away the psychics, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest found in the house of Jehovah. 23:25 And there was no king before him like him, who turned to Jehovah with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither arose any like him after him.

***Jehovah Remains Angry with the People of Judah***

<sup>23:26</sup> Notwithstanding, Jehovah did not turn from the fierceness of his great wrath, with which his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked him. <sup>23:27</sup> And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. ...

<sup>23:29</sup> In his days Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates, and king Josiah went against him. And *Pharaoh-necoh* killed him at Megiddo when he had seen him. <sup>23:30</sup> And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulcher. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

***Kings Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, and Jehoiachin***

<sup>23:31</sup> Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. ... <sup>23:32</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. <sup>23:33</sup> And Pharaoh-necoh put him in bonds ... that he might not reign in Jerusalem. And he put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

<sup>23:34</sup> And Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the place of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. But he took Jehoahaz away, and he came to Egypt, and died there. <sup>23:35</sup> And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh-necoh.

<sup>23:36</sup> Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>23:37</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. <sup>24:1</sup> In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years. Then he turned and rebelled against him. <sup>24:2</sup> And Jehovah sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the sons of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to

the word of Jehovah, which he spoke by his servants the prophets. <sup>24:3</sup> Surely at the commandment of Jehovah this came upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, <sup>24:4</sup> and also for the innocent blood that he shed, he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon. ...

<sup>24:6</sup> So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. <sup>24:7</sup> And the king of Egypt did not come again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt to the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt. <sup>24:8</sup> Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. ... <sup>24:9</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

### ***Most of Jerusalem Is Taken into Captivity***

<sup>24:10</sup> At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. <sup>24:11</sup> And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to the city while his servants were besieging it. <sup>24:12</sup> And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers. And the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

<sup>24:13</sup> And he carried out from there all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. <sup>24:14</sup> And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the rulers, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the blacksmiths. None remained except the poorest sort of the people of the land.

<sup>24:15</sup> And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon. And the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men of the land, he carried into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. <sup>24:16</sup> And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the blacksmiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

### ***Zedekiah, the Last King of Judah***

<sup>24:17</sup> And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, *Jehoiachin's* father's brother, king in his stead, and changed his name to

Zedekiah. <sup>24:18</sup> Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>24:19</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

<sup>24:20</sup> For it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah through the anger of Jehovah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. <sup>25:1</sup> And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign ... that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it. And they built forts against it round about.

<sup>25:2</sup> So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. <sup>25:4</sup> Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about), and *the king* went by the way of the Arabah. <sup>25:5</sup> But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho. And all his army was scattered from him. <sup>25:6</sup> Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And they gave judgment upon him. <sup>25:7</sup> And they killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

### ***The Utter Destruction of Jerusalem***

<sup>25:8</sup> Now in ... the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. <sup>25:9</sup> And he burnt the house of Jehovah, and the king's house. And all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, he burnt with fire. <sup>25:10</sup> And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

<sup>25:11</sup> And the remnant of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the remnant of the multitude, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive. <sup>25:12</sup> But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

<sup>25:13</sup> And the pillars of brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. <sup>25:14</sup> And they took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered. <sup>25:15</sup> And the captain of the



guard took away the firepans, and the basins, that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver. <sup>25:16</sup> The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah, the brass of all these vessels was without weight. ...

<sup>25:18</sup> And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold. <sup>25:19</sup> And he took an officer out of the city who was set over the men of war; and five men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe, the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city. <sup>25:20</sup> And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. <sup>25:21</sup> And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

<sup>25:22</sup> And as for the people who were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor over them. <sup>25:23</sup> Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael ... and Johanan ... and Seraiah ... and Jaazaniah ... they and their men. <sup>25:24</sup> And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said to them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

<sup>25:25</sup> But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, so that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah. <sup>25:26</sup> And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

<sup>25:27</sup> And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah ... that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison. <sup>25:28</sup> And he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, <sup>25:29</sup> and changed his prison garments. And *Jehoiachin* ate bread before him continually all the days of his life, <sup>25:30</sup> and for his allowance. There was a continual allowance given him from the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

## Scriptures from First Chronicles

### *Genealogies: Adam to David*

1:1 Adam, Seth, Enosh ... . 1:4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ... 1:8 The sons of Ham: Cush ... . 1:10 And Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth. 1:24 Shem ... Nahor, Terah, 1:27 Abram (the same is Abraham). 1:28 The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael. ... 1:34 ... The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. ... 2:1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2:2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

2:3 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, which three were born to him of Shua's daughter the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah, and he killed him. 2:4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore for him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. 2:5 The sons of Perez: Hezron, and Hamul. ... 2:9 The sons also of Hezron who were born to him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. 2:10 And Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, ruler of the sons of Judah. 2:11 And Nahshon begot Salmon, and Salmon begot Boaz, 2:12 and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse, 2:13 and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, 2:14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 2:15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh.

2:16 And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 2:17 And Abigail bore Amasa. And the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite. ...

3:1 Now these were the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; 3:2 the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3:3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. 3:4 Six were born to him in Hebron, and he reigned there seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

3:5 And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bathsheba the daughter of Ammiel; 3:6 and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

<sup>3:7</sup> and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>3:8</sup> and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. <sup>3:9</sup> All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines. And Tamar was their sister.

### ***Kings of Judah***

<sup>3:10</sup> And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, <sup>3:11</sup> Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, <sup>3:12</sup> Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, <sup>3:13</sup> Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, <sup>3:14</sup> Amon his son, Josiah his son. <sup>3:15</sup> And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. <sup>3:16</sup> And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. ...

### ***Descendants of the Tribes***

<sup>4:1</sup> The sons of Judah: ... . <sup>4:9</sup> And Jabez was more honorable than his brothers. And his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bore him with sorrow. <sup>4:10</sup> And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou would keep me from evil, that it not be to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he requested. ...

<sup>4:24</sup> The sons of Simeon: ... .

<sup>5:1</sup> And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was the firstborn, but, inasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, and so the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. <sup>5:2</sup> Now Judah prevailed above his brothers, and the ruler came from him, but the birthright was Joseph's), <sup>5:3</sup> the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: ... .

<sup>5:11</sup> And the sons of Gad dwelt opposite them, in the land of Bashan to Salecah: ... . <sup>5:17</sup> All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

<sup>5:18</sup> The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, who were able to go forth to war. <sup>5:19</sup> And they made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab. <sup>5:20</sup> And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them, for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated

by them because they put their trust in him. <sup>5:21</sup> And they took away their cattle: of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of donkeys two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand. <sup>5:22</sup> For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity. <sup>5:23</sup> And the sons of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land. ...

<sup>5:25</sup> And they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and played the harlot after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. <sup>5:26</sup> And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan to this day.

<sup>6:1</sup> The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. <sup>6:2</sup> And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>6:3</sup> And the sons of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ... <sup>6:33</sup> ... Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman ... the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, <sup>6:34</sup> the son of Elkanah ... <sup>6:38</sup> the son of Izhar ... .

<sup>6:48</sup> And their brothers the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God. <sup>6:49</sup> But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of burnt offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. ...

<sup>6:54</sup> Now these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments in their borders, to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites (for theirs was the *first* lot), <sup>6:55</sup> to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs of it round about it. <sup>6:56</sup> But the fields of the city, and the villages of it, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. ...

<sup>7:1</sup> And of the sons of Issachar: ... .

<sup>7:6</sup> *The sons of Benjamin:* ... .

<sup>7:13</sup> The sons of Naphtali: ... .

<sup>7:20</sup> And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son, <sup>7:21</sup> and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land killed, because they came down to take away their cattle.

<sup>7:22</sup> And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him. <sup>7:23</sup> And he went in to his wife, and

she conceived, and bore a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. <sup>7:24</sup> And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the lower and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. <sup>7:25</sup> And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, <sup>7:26</sup> Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, <sup>7:27</sup> Nun his son, Joshua his son. ...

<sup>7:30</sup> The sons of Asher: ... .

<sup>8:1</sup> And Benjamin begot ... . <sup>8:29</sup> And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon *Jeiel*, whose wife's name was Maacah, <sup>8:30</sup> and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, <sup>8:31</sup> and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. <sup>8:32</sup> And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brothers in Jerusalem, opposite their brothers. <sup>8:33</sup> And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. ... <sup>8:40</sup> ... All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

<sup>9:1</sup> So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies. And, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their transgression.

### ***After the Captivity***

<sup>9:2</sup> Now the first inhabitants who dwelt in their possessions in their cities were Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. <sup>9:3</sup> And in Jerusalem dwelt of the sons of Judah, and of the sons of Benjamin, and of the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh: ... <sup>9:10</sup> And of the priests: ... . <sup>9:17</sup> And the porters: ... . <sup>9:22</sup> All these who were chosen to be porters in the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer ordained in their office of trust. <sup>9:23</sup> So they and their sons had the oversight of the gates of the house of Jehovah, even the house of the tent, by wards. <sup>9:24</sup> On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

<sup>9:25</sup> And their brothers, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them; <sup>9:26</sup> for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. <sup>9:27</sup> And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *of it* was upon them, and to them pertained the opening of it morning by morning.

<sup>9:28</sup> And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service, for by count were these brought in and by count were these taken out. <sup>9:29</sup> Some of them were also appointed over the furni-

ture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

9:30 And some of the sons of the priests prepared the confection of the spices. 9:31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. 9:32 And some of their brothers, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the showbread to prepare it every sabbath. 9:33 And these are the singers, heads of fathers of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were free from other service*, for they were employed in their work day and night.

9:34 These were heads of fathers of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

### ***The Death of King Saul***

10:1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel. And the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 10:2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons. And the Philistines killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 10:3 And the battle went hard against Saul, and the archers overtook him. And he was wounded because of the archers.

10:4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not, for he was very afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. 10:5 And when his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died. 10:6 So Saul died, and his three sons. ...

10:7 And when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled. And the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 10:8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 10:9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to carry the news to their idols, and to the people. 10:10 And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.

10:11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, 10:12 all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and

fasted seven days. <sup>10:13</sup> So Saul died for his trespass which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah, which he did not keep, and also because he asked counsel of a spiritist, to inquire *thereby*, <sup>10:14</sup> and did not inquire of Jehovah. Therefore he killed him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

### ***David Is Made King***

<sup>11:1</sup> Then all Israel gathered themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>11:2</sup> In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou who led out and brought in Israel. And Jehovah thy God said to thee, Thou shall be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shall be ruler over my people Israel.

<sup>11:3</sup> So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron. And David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah. And they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of Jehovah by Samuel. <sup>11:4</sup> And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus), and the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. <sup>11:5</sup> And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shall not come in here. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is the city of David. <sup>11:6</sup> And David said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and was made chief. <sup>11:7</sup> And David dwelt in the stronghold. Therefore they called it the city of David. ... <sup>11:9</sup> And David grew greater and greater, for Jehovah of hosts was with him.

### ***Chiefs of the Mighty Men***

<sup>11:10</sup> Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. <sup>11:11</sup> And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty. He lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them at one time.

<sup>11:12</sup> And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. <sup>11:13</sup> He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley. And the people fled from before the Philistines. <sup>11:14</sup> And they stood in the midst

of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines. And Jehovah saved them by a great victory.

<sup>11:15</sup> And three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David into the cave of Adullam. And the army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>11:16</sup> And David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. <sup>11:17</sup> And David longed, and said, Oh that a man would give me water to drink of the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate! <sup>11:18</sup> And the three broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David. But David would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah, <sup>11:19</sup> and said, My God forbid it of me, that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy? For with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things the three mighty men did.

<sup>11:20</sup> And Abishai, the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three, for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. <sup>11:21</sup> Of the three, he was more famous than the two, and was made their captain. However he did not attain to the *first* three.

<sup>11:22</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he killed the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. <sup>11:23</sup> And he killed an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high. And in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam. And he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear. <sup>11:24</sup> These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and had a name among the three mighty men. <sup>11:25</sup> Behold, he was more famous than the thirty, but he did not attain to the *first* three. And David set him over his guard.

### ***Many Mighty Men Join David***

<sup>11:26</sup> Also the mighty men of the armies ... <sup>12:1</sup> ... came to David to Ziklag while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish. And they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war. <sup>12:2</sup> They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow. They were of Saul's brothers of Benjamin.

<sup>12:8</sup> And of the Gadites there separated themselves to David to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, who could handle shield and spear, whose faces



were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains ... . 12:14 ... He who was least was equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand.

12:16 And there came of the sons of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold to David. 12:17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, If ye have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit to you, but if *ye be come* to betray me to my adversaries, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

12:18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, *and he said*, We are thine, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse. Peace, peace be to thee, and peace be to thy helpers, for thy God helps thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. 12:19 From Manasseh also there fell away some to David when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle. But they did not help them, for the lords of the Philistines sent him away upon advisement, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. 12:20 As he went to Ziklag, there came to him ... captains of thousands who were of Manasseh. 12:21 And they helped David against the band of rovers, for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the army.

### ***David's Mighty Army***

12:22 For from day to day men came to David to help him, until there was a great host, like the host of God. 12:23 And these are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for war, who came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Jehovah.

12:24 The sons of Judah who bore shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.

12:25 Of the sons of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

12:26 Of the sons of Levi four thousand and six hundred. 12:27 And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of Aaron*. And with him were three thousand and seven hundred, 12:28 and Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains.

12:29 And of the sons of Benjamin, the brothers of Saul, three thousand, for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Saul.

12:30 And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses.

12:31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make David king.

12:32 And of the sons of Issachar, men who had understanding of the times to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred. And all their brothers were at their commandment.

12:33 Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the army, who could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and who could order *the battle array, and were* not of double heart.

12:34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear.

12:35 And of the Danites who could set the battle in array, twenty-eight thousand and six hundred.

12:36 And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the army, who could set the battle in array, forty thousand.

12:37 And on the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

12:38 All these being men of war, who could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel. And all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. 12:39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had made preparation for them. 12:40 Moreover those who were near to them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, provisions of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance, for there was joy in Israel.

### ***David Goes for the Ark of God***

13:1 And David consulted ... with every leader. 13:2 And David said to all the assembly of Israel, If it seems good to you, and if it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad everywhere to our brothers who are left in all the land of Israel, with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us. 13:3 And let us bring again the ark

of our God to us, for we did not inquire from it in the days of Saul.

<sup>13:4</sup> And all the assembly said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. <sup>13:5</sup> So David assembled all Israel together, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. <sup>13:6</sup> And David went up, and all Israel ... to bring up from there the ark of God, Jehovah who sits *above* the cherubim that is called by the Name. <sup>13:7</sup> And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab. And Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. <sup>13:8</sup> And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

<sup>13:9</sup> And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled. <sup>13:10</sup> And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him because he put forth his hand to the ark. And there he died before God. ... <sup>13:12</sup> And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? <sup>13:13</sup> So David did not move the ark to him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom ... <sup>13:14</sup> And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

<sup>14:1</sup> And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build for him a house. <sup>14:2</sup> And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high for his people Israel's sake. ...

### ***David Defeats the Philistines***

<sup>14:8</sup> And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them. <sup>14:10</sup> And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will thou deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thy hand. <sup>14:11</sup> So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. And David said, God has broken my enemies by my hand like the breach of waters. ... <sup>14:12</sup> And they left their gods there. And David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire.

<sup>14:13</sup> And the Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley. <sup>14:14</sup> And David inquired again of God. And God said to him, Thou

shall not go up after them. Turn away from them, and come upon them opposite the mulberry trees. <sup>14:15</sup> And it shall be, when thou hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shall go out to battle. For God has gone out before thee to smite the army of the Philistines. <sup>14:16</sup> And David did as God commanded him, and they smote the army of the Philistines ... <sup>14:17</sup> And the fame of David went out into all lands. And Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all nations.

### ***David Prepares for the Ark of God***

<sup>15:1</sup> And *David* made for him houses in the city of David. And he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tent for it. <sup>15:2</sup> Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, for Jehovah has them chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister to him forever. <sup>15:3</sup> And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place, which he had prepared for it. <sup>15:4</sup> And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites ...

<sup>15:11</sup> And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites ... <sup>15:12</sup> And said to them, Ye are the heads of the fathers of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brothers, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel, to *the place* that I have prepared for it. <sup>15:13</sup> For because ye did not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, because we did not seek him according to the ordinance. <sup>15:14</sup> So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel. <sup>15:15</sup> And the sons of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of Jehovah.

### ***A Musical Parade for the Ark***

<sup>15:16</sup> And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brothers the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. ... <sup>15:22</sup> And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over the song. He instructed about the song because he was skilful. ... <sup>15:24</sup> And ... the priests, blew the trumpets before the ark of God. And Obed-edom and Jehiah were porters for the ark. <sup>15:25</sup> So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

15:26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. 15:27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song *with* the singers. And David had upon him an ephod of linen.

15:28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. 15:29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing. And she despised him in her heart.

16:1 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. 16:2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. 16:3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman ... a loaf of bread, and a portion *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

16:4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate and to thank and praise Jehovah, the God of Israel ... 16:5 ... with psalteries and with harps, and ... with cymbals, sounding aloud, 16:6 and ... with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

### ***A Psalm of Praise to Jehovah***

16:7 Then on that day David first ordained to give thanks to Jehovah by the hand of Asaph and his brothers. 16:8 O give thanks to Jehovah. Call upon his name. Make known his doings among the peoples. 16:9 Sing to him. Sing praises to him. Talk ye of all his marvelous works. 16:10 Glory ye in his holy name. Let the heart of those who seek Jehovah rejoice. 16:11 Seek ye Jehovah and his strength. Seek his face evermore. 16:12 Remember his marvelous works that he has done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth, 16:13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

16:14 He is Jehovah our God. His judgments are in all the earth. 16:15 Remember his covenant forever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations, 16:16 *the covenant* which he made with Abraham, and his oath to Isaac, 16:17 and confirmed the same to Jacob for a statute, to Israel for an everlasting covenant, 16:18 saying, To thee I will give the land of Canaan, the lot of

your inheritance, <sup>16:19</sup> when ye were but a few men in number, yea, very few, and sojourners in it, <sup>16:20</sup> and they went about from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people. <sup>16:21</sup> He allowed no man to do them wrong. Yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes, <sup>16:22</sup> *saying*, Touch not my anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm.

<sup>16:23</sup> Sing to Jehovah, all the earth. Show forth his salvation from day to day. <sup>16:24</sup> Declare his glory among the nations, his marvelous works among all the peoples. <sup>16:25</sup> For great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised. He also is to be feared above all gods. <sup>16:26</sup> For all the gods of the peoples are idols. But Jehovah made the heavens. <sup>16:27</sup> Honor and majesty are before him. Strength and gladness are in his place. <sup>16:28</sup> Ascribe to Jehovah, ye kindred of the peoples. Ascribe to Jehovah glory and strength. <sup>16:29</sup> Ascribe to Jehovah the glory due to his name. Bring an offering, and come before him. Worship Jehovah in holy array.

<sup>16:30</sup> Tremble before him, all the earth. The world also is established that it cannot be moved. <sup>16:31</sup> Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice. And let them say among the nations, Jehovah reigns. <sup>16:32</sup> Let the sea roar, and the fullness of it. Let the field exult, and all that is therein. <sup>16:33</sup> Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before Jehovah, for he comes to judge the earth.

<sup>16:34</sup> O give thanks to Jehovah, for he is good, for his loving kindness *is* forever. <sup>16:35</sup> And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation. And gather us together and deliver us from the nations, to give thanks to thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise. <sup>16:36</sup> Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, from everlasting even to everlasting. And all the people said, Truly, and praised Jehovah.

<sup>16:37</sup> So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his brothers, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required, <sup>16:38</sup> and Obed-edom with their sixty-eight brothers. And Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah were to be porters, <sup>16:39</sup> and Zadok the priest, and his brothers the priests, before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place that was at Gibeon, <sup>16:40</sup> to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah ... continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded to Israel. <sup>16:41</sup> And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to Jehovah because his loving kindness *is* forever. <sup>16:42</sup> And ... trumpets and cymbals for those who should sound aloud, and ... instruments for the songs of God ... <sup>16:43</sup> And all the people

departed every man to his house. And David returned to bless his house.

### ***David Wants to Build a House for God***

<sup>17:1</sup> And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah *dwells* under curtains. <sup>17:2</sup> And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart, for God is with thee.

<sup>17:3</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, <sup>17:4</sup> Go and tell David my servant, Thus says Jehovah, Thou shall not build for me a house to dwell in. <sup>17:5</sup> For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel, to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle to *another*. <sup>17:6</sup> In all places wherein I have walked with all Israel, did I speak a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people, saying, Why have ye not built for me a house of cedar?

<sup>17:7</sup> Now therefore thus thou shall say to my servant David, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I took thee ... from following the sheep, that thou should be prince over my people Israel. <sup>17:8</sup> And I have been with thee wherever thou have gone, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee. And I will make thee a name like the name of the great ones who are on the earth.

<sup>17:9</sup> And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more. Neither shall the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, <sup>17:10</sup> and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that Jehovah will build for thee a house.

<sup>17:11</sup> And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons. And I will establish his kingdom. <sup>17:12</sup> He shall build for me a house, and I will establish his throne forever. <sup>17:13</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son. And I will not take my loving kindness away from him as I took it from him who was before thee. <sup>17:14</sup> But I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom forever, and his throne shall be established forever.

<sup>17:15</sup> According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

***David Prays to Jehovah***

<sup>17:16</sup> Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah. And he said, Who am I, O Jehovah God, and what is my house, that thou have brought me thus far? <sup>17:17</sup> And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God. But thou have spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and have regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Jehovah God. <sup>17:18</sup> What can David say yet more to thee concerning the honor which is done to thy servant? For thou know thy servant. <sup>17:19</sup> O Jehovah, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, thou have wrought all this greatness, to make known all *these* great things.

<sup>17:20</sup> O Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>17:21</sup> And what one nation on the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and awesome things, in driving out nations from before thy people whom thou redeemed out of Egypt?

<sup>17:22</sup> For thy people Israel thou made thine own people forever. And thou, Jehovah, became their God. <sup>17:23</sup> And now, O Jehovah, let the word that thou have spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as thou have spoken. <sup>17:24</sup> And let thy name be established and magnified forever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel, and the house of David thy servant is established before thee.

<sup>17:25</sup> For thou, O my God, have revealed to thy servant that thou will build him a house. Therefore thy servant has found *in his heart* to pray before thee. <sup>17:26</sup> And now, O Jehovah, thou are God, and have promised this good thing to thy servant, <sup>17:27</sup> and now it has pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Jehovah, have blessed, and it is blessed forever.

***David Collects Treasures for the Temple***

<sup>18:1</sup> And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them ... <sup>18:2</sup> And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute. <sup>18:3</sup> And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah to Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. <sup>18:4</sup> And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horse-



men, and twenty thousand footmen. And David hocked all the chariot horses, but reserved from them for a hundred chariots. <sup>18:5</sup> And when the Syrians of Damascus came to aid Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. <sup>18:6</sup> Then David put *garrisons* in Syria of Damascus. And the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went.

<sup>18:7</sup> And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>18:8</sup> And ... David took very much brass, with which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. <sup>18:9</sup> And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the army of Hadarezer ... <sup>18:10</sup> he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him (for Hadarezer had wars with Tou), and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. <sup>18:11</sup> These also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. <sup>18:12</sup> Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote eighteen thousand of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

<sup>18:13</sup> And he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went. <sup>18:14</sup> And David reigned over all Israel, and he executed justice and righteousness to all his people. <sup>18:15</sup> And Joab ... was over the army, and Jehoshaphat ... was recorder, <sup>18:16</sup> and Zadok ... and Abimelech ... were priests, and Shavsha was scribe, <sup>18:17</sup> and Benaiah ... was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chief about the king.

### ***The Ammonites Rebuff David***

<sup>19:1</sup> And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the sons of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. <sup>19:2</sup> And David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the sons of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

<sup>19:3</sup> But the rulers of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun, Do thou think that David honors thy father, in that he has sent comforters to thee? Have not his servants come to thee to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? <sup>19:4</sup> So Hanun took

David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. <sup>19:5</sup> And they came and informed David about the men. And he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Remain at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

<sup>19:6</sup> And when the sons of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the sons of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Arammaacah, and out of Zobah. <sup>19:7</sup> So they hired for them thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. And the sons of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

<sup>19:8</sup> And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the army of the mighty men. <sup>19:9</sup> And the sons of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city. And the kings that came were by themselves in the field.

<sup>19:10</sup> Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him in front and behind, he chose from all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. <sup>19:11</sup> And the rest of the company he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against the sons of Ammon. <sup>19:12</sup> And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me, but if the sons of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. <sup>19:13</sup> Be of good courage, and let us act the man for our people, and for the cities of our God. And Jehovah do that which seems good to him.

<sup>19:14</sup> So Joab and the company that were with him drew near before the Syrians to the battle, and they fled before him. <sup>19:15</sup> And when the sons of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

<sup>19:16</sup> And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the army of Hadarezer at their head. <sup>19:17</sup> And it was told David. And he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. <sup>19:18</sup> And the Syrians fled before Israel. And David killed of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the army. <sup>19:19</sup> And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they

were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him, neither would the Syrians help the sons of Ammon any more.

### ***More Battles***

<sup>20:1</sup> And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the army, and wasted the country of the sons of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, but David remained at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. <sup>20:2</sup> And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set upon David's head, and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceedingly much. <sup>20:3</sup> And he brought forth the people that were therein, and cut with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus David did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>20:4</sup> And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai of the sons of the giant, and they were subdued. <sup>20:5</sup> And there was again war with the Philistines. And Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. <sup>20:6</sup> And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature whose fingers and toes were twenty-four, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*. And he also was born to the giant. <sup>20:7</sup> And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother killed him. <sup>20:8</sup> These were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

### ***David Numbers Israel***

<sup>21:1</sup> And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. <sup>21:2</sup> And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, and bring me word that I may know the sum of them. <sup>21:3</sup> And Joab said, Jehovah make his people a hundred times as many as they are. But, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why does my lord require this thing? Why will he be a cause of guilt to Israel? <sup>21:4</sup> Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Therefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

<sup>21:5</sup> And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to David. And all those of Israel were a million and a hundred thousand men who drew a sword. And Judah was four hundred seventy thousand men who drew a sword. <sup>21:6</sup> But he did not count Levi and Benjamin among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

<sup>21:7</sup> And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel. <sup>21:8</sup> And David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing. But now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly. <sup>21:9</sup> And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying, <sup>21:10</sup> Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says Jehovah, I offer thee three things. Choose thee one of them, that I may do it to thee.

<sup>21:11</sup> So Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Take which thou wilt: <sup>21:12</sup> either three years of famine, or three months to be consumed before thy foes while the sword of thine enemies overtakes thee, or else three days the sword of Jehovah, even pestilence in the land, and the agent of Jehovah destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me.

### ***The Plague***

<sup>21:13</sup> And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait. Let me fall, I pray, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great, and let me not fall into the hand of man. <sup>21:14</sup> So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

<sup>21:15</sup> And God sent an agent to Jerusalem to destroy it. And as he was about to destroy, Jehovah beheld, and he relented of the evil, and said to the destroying agent, It is enough. Now halt thy hand. And the agent of Jehovah was standing by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

<sup>21:16</sup> And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the agent of Jehovah standing between earth and heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. <sup>21:17</sup> And David said to God, Is it not I who commanded the people to be numbered? Even I it is who have sinned and done very badly. But these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, O Jehovah my God, be against me, and against my father's house, but not against thy people, that they should be plagued.

<sup>21:18</sup> Then the agent of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David that David should go up, and rear an altar to Jehovah in

the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. <sup>21:19</sup> And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the name of Jehovah. <sup>21:20</sup> And Ornan turned back, and saw the agent, and his four sons who were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

<sup>21:21</sup> And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. <sup>21:22</sup> Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar to Jehovah. For the full price thou shalt give it me, that the plague may be stopped from the people.

<sup>21:23</sup> And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Lo, I give *thee* the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all. <sup>21:24</sup> And king David said to Ornan, No, but I will truly buy it for the full price. For I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, nor offer a burnt offering without cost.

<sup>21:25</sup> So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. <sup>21:26</sup> And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon Jehovah. And he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. <sup>21:27</sup> And Jehovah commanded the agent, and he put up his sword again into the sheath of it.

<sup>21:28</sup> At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. <sup>21:29</sup> For the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. <sup>21:30</sup> But David could not go before it to inquire of God, for he was afraid because of the sword of the agent of Jehovah. <sup>22:1</sup> Then David said, This is the house of Jehovah God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

### ***David Instructs Solomon to Build the Temple***

<sup>22:2</sup> And David commanded to gather together the sojourners that were in the land of Israel. And he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. <sup>22:3</sup> And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings, and brass in abundance without weight, <sup>22:4</sup> and cedar trees without number. For the Sidonians and those of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David.

22:5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceedingly magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries. I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. 22:6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah, the God of Israel.

22:7 And David said to Solomon his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of Jehovah my God. 22:8 But the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Thou have shed blood abundantly, and have made great wars. Thou shall not build a house to my name because thou have shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. 22:9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest. And I will give him rest from all his enemies round about, for his name shall be Solomon. And I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days. 22:10 He shall build a house for my name. And he shall be my son, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.

22:11 Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of Jehovah thy God as he has spoken concerning thee. 22:12 Only Jehovah give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, so that thou may keep the law of Jehovah thy God. 22:13 Then thou shall prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which Jehovah charged Moses with concerning Israel. Be strong, and of good courage. Fear not, neither be dismayed.

22:14 Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a million talents of silver, and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance. Also I have prepared timber and stone, and thou may add thereto. 22:15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men who are skilful in every manner of work. 22:16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and Jehovah be with thee.

22:17 David also commanded all the rulers of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 22:18 Is not Jehovah your God with you? And has he not given you rest on every side? For he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people.

22:19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek after Jehovah your God. Arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of Jehovah God, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the

holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of Jehovah.

### ***Duties of the Levites***

<sup>23:1</sup> Now David was old and full of days, and he made Solomon his son king over Israel. <sup>23:2</sup> And he gathered together all the rulers of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. <sup>23:3</sup> And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward. And their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. <sup>23:4</sup> Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of Jehovah. And six thousand were officers and judges, <sup>23:5</sup> and four thousand were porters, and four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, *David said*, to praise therewith.

<sup>23:6</sup> And David divided them into divisions according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ... <sup>23:13</sup> The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, forever, to burn incense before Jehovah, to minister to him, and to bless in his name, forever.

<sup>23:14</sup> But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi. <sup>23:25</sup> For David said, Jehovah, the God of Israel, has given rest to his people, and he dwells in Jerusalem forever. <sup>23:26</sup> And also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service of it. <sup>23:27</sup> For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward.

<sup>23:28</sup> For their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God, also <sup>23:29</sup> for the showbread, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size. <sup>23:30</sup> And to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at evening. <sup>23:31</sup> And to offer all burnt offerings to Jehovah, on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before Jehovah. <sup>23:32</sup> And that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brothers, for the service of the house of Jehovah.

<sup>24:1</sup> And the divisions of the sons of Aaron *were these*. The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. <sup>24:2</sup> But

Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no sons. Therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. <sup>24:3</sup> And David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. <sup>24:4</sup> And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar.

And *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of fathers' houses, and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. <sup>24:5</sup> Thus they were divided by lot, one sort with another. For there were rulers of the sanctuary, and rulers for God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. ...

<sup>25:1</sup> Moreover David and the captains of the army set apart for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals. ... <sup>25:7</sup> And the number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to Jehovah, even all who were skilful, was two hundred eighty-eight. <sup>25:8</sup> And they cast lots for their offices, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. ...

<sup>26:20</sup> And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things. ...

<sup>26:24</sup> Shebuel ... was ruler over the treasures. <sup>26:25</sup> And ... Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army, had dedicated. <sup>26:27</sup> They dedicated to repair the house of Jehovah out of the spoil won in battles. <sup>26:28</sup> And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul ... and Abner ... and Joab ... had dedicated, whoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomoth, and of his brothers.

<sup>26:29</sup> Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outer business over Israel, for officers and judges. <sup>26:30</sup> ... Hashabiah and his brothers ... had the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for all the business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king. ... <sup>26:31</sup> Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief ... <sup>26:32</sup> And his brothers, men of valor, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers, whom David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.



**David Assembles All the Rulers**

<sup>27:1</sup> Now the sons of Israel after their number, *namely*, the heads of fathers and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king, in any matter of the divisions which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year—of every division were twenty-four thousand. ... <sup>27:33</sup> And Ahithophel was the king's counselor. And Hushai the Archite was the king's friend. <sup>27:34</sup> And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar. And the captain of the king's army was Joab.

<sup>28:1</sup> And David assembled all the rulers of Israel, the rulers of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by division, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valor, to Jerusalem. <sup>28:2</sup> Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brothers, and my people. As for me, it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and for the footstool of our God. And I had made ready for the building. <sup>28:3</sup> But God said to me, Thou shall not build a house for my name, because thou are a man of war, and have shed blood.

<sup>28:4</sup> However Jehovah, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever. For he has chosen Judah to be ruler, and in the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel. <sup>28:5</sup> And of all my sons ... he has chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel. <sup>28:6</sup> And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts, for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. <sup>28:7</sup> And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he is constant to do my commandments and my ordinances, as at this day.

<sup>28:8</sup> Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the assembly of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of Jehovah your God, that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your sons after you forever. <sup>28:9</sup> And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind, for Jehovah searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found by thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for-

ever. <sup>28:10</sup> Take heed now, for Jehovah has chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary. Be strong, and do it.

### ***David Gives Solomon the Plans for the Temple***

<sup>28:11</sup> Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses of it, and of the treasuries of it, and of the upper rooms of it, and of the inner chambers of it, and of the place of the mercy-seat, <sup>28:12</sup> and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, for the courts of the house of Jehovah, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things, <sup>28:13</sup> also for the divisions of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the vessels of service in the house of Jehovah ... <sup>28:19</sup> All this, *David said*, I have been made to understand in writing from the hand of Jehovah, even all the works of this pattern.

<sup>28:20</sup> And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it. Fear not, nor be dismayed, for Jehovah God, even my God, is with thee. He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah be finished. <sup>28:21</sup> And, behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites for all the service of the house of God. And there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man who has skill, for any manner of service. Also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

### ***Gifts and Treasures for the Temple***

<sup>29:1</sup> And David the king said to all the assembly, Solomon my son, whom alone God has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great, for the palace is not for man, but for Jehovah God. <sup>29:2</sup> Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood, onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

<sup>29:3</sup> Moreover also, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, I give it to the house of my God over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, <sup>29:4</sup> even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand

talents of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the houses, <sup>29:5</sup> of gold for the *things of* gold, and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artisans. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself this day to Jehovah?

<sup>29:6</sup> Then the rulers of the fathers, and the rulers of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly. <sup>29:7</sup> And they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. <sup>29:8</sup> And those with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of Jehovah ... <sup>29:9</sup> Then the people rejoiced ... because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah. And David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

### **David Praises Jehovah**

<sup>29:10</sup> Therefore David praised Jehovah before all the assembly. And David said, Blessed be thou, O Jehovah, the God of Israel our father, forever and ever. <sup>29:11</sup> Thine, O Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty, for all that is in the heavens and on the earth *is thine*. Thine is the kingdom, O Jehovah, and thou are exalted as head above all. <sup>29:12</sup> Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou rule over all. And in thy hand is power and might. And in thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength to all.

<sup>29:13</sup> Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. <sup>29:14</sup> But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? For all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. <sup>29:15</sup> For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were. Our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding.

<sup>29:16</sup> O Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy name comes of thy hand, and is all thine own. <sup>29:17</sup> I know also, my God, that thou try the heart, and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things. And now I have seen with joy thy people, who are present here, offer willingly to thee.

<sup>29:18</sup> O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this forever in the imagination of the thoughts

of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart to thee. <sup>29:19</sup> And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace *for thee*, for which I have made provision.

<sup>29:20</sup> And David said to all the assembly, Now praise Jehovah your God. And all the assembly praised Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and did obeisance to Jehovah, and the king. <sup>29:21</sup> And they sacrificed sacrifices to Jehovah, and offered burnt offerings to Jehovah on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel, <sup>29:22</sup> and ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to Jehovah to be prince, and Zadok to be priest.

### ***Solomon Becomes King***

<sup>29:23</sup> Then Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him. <sup>29:24</sup> And all the rulers, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon the king. <sup>29:25</sup> And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

<sup>29:26</sup> Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. <sup>29:27</sup> And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three *years* in Jerusalem. <sup>29:28</sup> And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead. ...

## Scriptures from Second Chronicles

### ***God Grants Solomon Wisdom***

<sup>1:1</sup> And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom. And Jehovah his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. <sup>1:2</sup> And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every ruler in all Israel, the heads of the fathers. <sup>1:3</sup> So Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon. For the tent of meeting of God was there, which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilderness.

<sup>1:4</sup> But the ark of God David had brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place* that David had prepared for it. For he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. <sup>1:5</sup> Moreover the brazen altar ... was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah. And Solomon and the assembly sought to it. <sup>1:6</sup> And Solomon went up there to the brazen altar before Jehovah, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

<sup>1:7</sup> In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. <sup>1:8</sup> And Solomon said to God, Thou have shown great loving kindness to David my father, and have made me king in his stead. <sup>1:9</sup> Now, O Jehovah God, let thy promise to David my father be established. For thou have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. <sup>1:10</sup> Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people. For who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

<sup>1:11</sup> And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou have not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of those who hate thee, neither yet have asked long life, but have asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou may judge my people over whom I have made thee king, <sup>1:12</sup> wisdom and knowledge are granted to thee. And I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had who have been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the like.

<sup>1:13</sup> So Solomon came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, to Jerusalem, and he reigned over Israel.

### ***Solomon Begins Work on the Temple***

<sup>1:14</sup> And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen. And he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. <sup>1:15</sup> And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars he made to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. ...

<sup>2:1</sup> Now Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. <sup>2:2</sup> And Solomon counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand men who were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. <sup>2:3</sup> And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou dealt with David my father, and sent him cedars to build for him a house to dwell therein, *so with me*. <sup>2:4</sup> Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is *an ordinance* forever to Israel. <sup>2:5</sup> And the house which I build is great. For our God is great above all gods.

<sup>2:6</sup> But who is able to build for him a house, seeing heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? Who am I then, that I should build for him a house, except only to burn incense before him? <sup>2:7</sup> Now therefore send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and who knows how to engrave engravings, *to be with the skilful men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father provided*.

<sup>2:8</sup> Send to me also cedar ... fir ... and algum trees, out of Lebanon. For I know that thy servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon. And, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, <sup>2:9</sup> even to prepare for me timber in abundance. For the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful. <sup>2:10</sup> And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

<sup>2:11</sup> Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loves his people, he has made thee king over them. <sup>2:12</sup> Hiram said moreover, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion

and understanding, that should build a house for Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom.

2:13 And now I have sent a skilful man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father, 2:14 the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan. And his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, also to engrave any manner of engraving, and to devise any device, that there may be *a place* appointed to him with thy skilful men, and with the skilful men of my lord David thy father.

2:15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord has spoken of, let him send to his servants.

2:16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shall need. And we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shall carry it up to Jerusalem.

2:17 And Solomon numbered all the aliens that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering with which David his father had numbered them. And they were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred. 2:18 And he set seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand who were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

### ***The Temple Is Built***

3:1 Then Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where *Jehovah* appeared to David his father, which he made ready in the place that David had appointed, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 3:2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3:3 Now these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. 3:4 And the porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height a hundred and twenty. And he overlaid it inside with pure gold.

3:5 And the greater house he ceiled with fir-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm trees and chains. 3:6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty. ... 3:7 He also overlaid the house, the beams, the thresh-olds, and the walls of it, and the doors of it, with gold, and engraved cherubim on the walls. 3:8 And he made the most holy house; the length of it, according to the breadth of the house,

was twenty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty cubits. And he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. <sup>3:9</sup> And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

<sup>3:10</sup> And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid them with gold. <sup>3:11</sup> And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long; the wing of the one was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. <sup>3:12</sup> And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. <sup>3:13</sup> The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits. And they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house.

<sup>3:14</sup> And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. Also he made two pillars before the house of thirty-five cubits in length, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. <sup>3:16</sup> And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars. And he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. <sup>3:17</sup> And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. And called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

<sup>4:1</sup> Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length of it, and twenty cubits the breadth of it, and ten cubits the height of it. <sup>4:2</sup> Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass. ... <sup>4:4</sup> It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east. ... <sup>4:5</sup> And it was a handbreadth thick. ... <sup>4:6</sup> He also made ten basins, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them. They washed in them such things as belonged to the burnt offering, but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

<sup>4:7</sup> And he made the ten lampstands of gold according to the ordinance concerning them. And he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. <sup>4:8</sup> He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred basins of gold.

<sup>4:9</sup> Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. <sup>4:10</sup> And he set the sea on the right side *of the house*



eastward, toward the south. 4:11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins.

So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God. 4:12 the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals ... 4:13 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks ... . 4:14 He also made the bases, and he made the lavers upon the bases, 4:15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. 4:16 Also the pots, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all the vessels of it, Hiram his father made of bright brass for king Solomon for the house of Jehovah. 4:17 The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground ... . 4:18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance. For the weight of the brass could not be found out.

4:19 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, also the golden altar, and the tables on which was the showbread, 4:20 and the lampstands with their lamps ... before the oracle, of pure gold, 4:21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs ... 4:22 and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold. And as for the entry of the house, the inner doors of it for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *namely*, of the temple, were of gold.

5:1 Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

### ***The Dedication of the Temple***

5:2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the rulers of the fathers of the sons of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. 5:3 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month.

5:4 And all the elders of Israel came. And the Levites took up the ark. 5:5 And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent. These the priests the Levites brought up. 5:6 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled to him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.

<sup>5:7</sup> And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. <sup>5:8</sup> For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves of it above. ... <sup>5:10</sup> There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put *there* at Horeb when Jehovah made a covenant with the sons of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

<sup>5:11</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves ... <sup>5:12</sup> Also the Levites who were the singers, all of them ... arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets), <sup>5:13</sup> it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah. And when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good. For his loving kindness *is* forever, that the house was then filled with a cloud, even the house of Jehovah, <sup>5:14</sup> so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud. For the glory of Jehovah filled the house of God.

<sup>6:1</sup> Then Solomon spoke, Jehovah has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. <sup>6:2</sup> But I have built for thee a house of habitation, and a place for thee to dwell in forever. <sup>6:3</sup> And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel. And all the assembly of Israel stood.

### ***Solomon Praises Jehovah***

<sup>6:4</sup> And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and has with his hands fulfilled it, saying, <sup>6:5</sup> Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in that my name might be there. Neither did I choose any man to be ruler over my people Israel. <sup>6:6</sup> But I have chosen Jerusalem that my name might be there. And have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

<sup>6:7</sup> Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. <sup>6:8</sup> But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou did well that it was in thy heart. <sup>6:9</sup> Nevertheless thou shall not build the house, but thy son ... shall build the house for my name. <sup>6:10</sup> And Jehovah has performed his word

that he spoke. For I have risen up in the place of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel.

6:11 And there I have set the ark in which is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the sons of Israel.

6:12 And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands. 6:13 For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court. And upon it he stood, and knelt down upon his knees before all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven.

### ***Solomon Prays to Jehovah***

6:14 And he said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven, or on earth, who keep covenant and loving kindness with thy servants, who walk before thee with all their heart, 6:15 who have kept with thy servant David my father that which thou promised him. Yea, thou spoke with thy mouth, and have fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day.

6:16 Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou have promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou have walked before me. 6:17 Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spoke to thy servant David. 6:18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee. How much less this house which I have built!

### ***He Prays for the People***

6:19 Yet have thou respect to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken to the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prays before thee, 6:20 that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place of which thou have said that thou would put thy name there, to hearken to the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 6:21 And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place. Yea, hear thou from thy dwelling-place, even from heaven, and when thou hear forgive.

6:22 If a man sins against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he comes *and* swears before thine altar in this house, 6:23 then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

6:24 And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house, 6:25 then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gave to them and to their fathers.

6:26 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou do afflict them, 6:27 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and send rain upon thy land, which thou have given to thy people for an inheritance.

6:28 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar, if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities, whatever plague or whatever sickness there be, 6:29 whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house, 6:30 then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou know, (for thou, even thou only, know the hearts of the sons of men), 6:31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways so long as they live in the land which thou gave to our fathers.

6:32 Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thine outstretched arm, when they shall come and pray toward this house, 6:33 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to thee for, that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

6:34 If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way thou shall send them, and they pray to thee toward this city which thou have chosen, and the house which I

have built for thy name, <sup>6:35</sup> then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

<sup>6:36</sup> If they sin against thee (for there is no man that sins not), and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to a land far off or near, <sup>6:37</sup> yet if they shall rethink themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly, <sup>6:38</sup> if they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity where they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gave to their fathers, and the city which thou have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name, <sup>6:39</sup> then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their case, and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee.

<sup>6:40</sup> Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attendant to the prayer that is made in this place. <sup>6:41</sup> Now therefore arise, O Jehovah God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength. Let thy priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy sanctified rejoice in goodness. <sup>6:42</sup> O Jehovah God, do not turn away the face of thine anointed. Remember *thy* loving kindnesses to David thy servant.

### ***The Glory of Jehovah Appears***

<sup>7:1</sup> Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices. And the glory of Jehovah filled the house. <sup>7:2</sup> And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house. <sup>7:3</sup> And all the sons of Israel looked on when the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah was upon the house. And they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshiped, and gave thanks to Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good. For his loving kindness *is* forever.

### ***A Great Celebration***

<sup>7:4</sup> Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before Jehovah. <sup>7:5</sup> And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. <sup>7:6</sup> And

the priests stood according to their offices, also the Levites with instruments of music of Jehovah, which David the king had made to give thanks to Jehovah (for his loving kindness *is* forever) when David praised by their ministry, and the priests sounded trumpets before them. And all Israel stood.

7:7 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah. For there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat.

7:8 So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly ... 7:9 And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly. For they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. 7:10 And ... he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had shown to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. 7:11 Thus Solomon finished the house of Jehovah, and the king's house. And all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he caused to prosper.

### ***Jehovah Answers Solomon***

7:12 And Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. 7:13 If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people, 7:14 if my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 7:15 Now my eyes shall be open, and my ears attend to the prayer that is made in this place. 7:16 For now I have chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there forever, and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.

7:17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and will keep my statutes and mine ordinances, 7:18 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

7:19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them, 7:20 then I will pluck them up by

the roots out of my land which I have given them. And this house, which I have hallowed for my name, I will cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

7:21 And this house, which is so high, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land, and to this house? 7:22 And they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them, and served them; therefore he has brought all this evil upon them.

### ***After the Great Work***

8:1 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the house of Jehovah, and his own house, 8:2 that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the sons of Israel to dwell there. ... 8:4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. 8:5 Also he built ... fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars, 8:6 ... and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

8:7 As for all the people who were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, that were not of Israel, 8:8 of their sons who were left after them in the land whom the sons of Israel did not consumed, of them Solomon raised a levy of *bondservants* to this day. 8:9 But Solomon made no servants of the sons of Israel for his work, but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. ...

8:11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house that he had built for her. For he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy in which the ark of Jehovah has come.

8:12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch, 8:13 even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

<sup>8:14</sup> And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their offices, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required, also the porters by their divisions at every gate. For so David the man of God had commanded. <sup>8:15</sup> And they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. <sup>8:16</sup> Now all the work of Solomon was prepared from the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah, and until it was finished. So the house of Jehovah was completed.

<sup>8:17</sup> Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom. <sup>8:18</sup> And Hiram sent ships to him by the hands of his servants, and servants who had knowledge of the sea. And they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

### ***The Queen of Sheba***

<sup>9:1</sup> And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to test Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great caravan, and camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she conversed with him of all that was in her heart. <sup>9:2</sup> And Solomon answered to her all her questions. And there was not anything hid from Solomon that he did not answer her.

<sup>9:3</sup> And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>9:4</sup> and the food of his table, and the seating of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, also his cupbearers, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

<sup>9:5</sup> And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom. <sup>9:6</sup> However I did not believe their words until I came, and my eyes had seen it. And, behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me. Thou exceed the fame that I heard. <sup>9:7</sup> Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

<sup>9:8</sup> Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne to be king for Jehovah thy God. Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them forever, therefore he made



thee king over them, to do justice and righteousness. <sup>9:9</sup> And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones. Neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. ...

<sup>9:12</sup> And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which she had brought to the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

### ***The Wealth of Solomon***

<sup>9:13</sup> Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, <sup>9:14</sup> besides that which the traders and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. <sup>9:15</sup> And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one buckler. <sup>9:16</sup> And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

<sup>9:17</sup> Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. <sup>9:18</sup> And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and supports on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the supports. <sup>9:19</sup> And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

<sup>9:20</sup> And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; silver was accounted of nothing in the days of Solomon. <sup>9:21</sup> For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram. Once every three years the ships of Tarshish came, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>9:22</sup> So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. <sup>9:23</sup> And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. <sup>9:24</sup> And they brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. <sup>9:25</sup> And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. <sup>9:26</sup> And he ruled over all the kings from the River even to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of

Egypt. <sup>9:27</sup> And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. <sup>9:28</sup> And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands. ...

<sup>9:30</sup> And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. <sup>9:31</sup> And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Rehoboam Becomes King***

<sup>10:1</sup> And Rehoboam went to Shechem. For all Israel came to Shechem to make him king. <sup>10:2</sup> And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, from where he had fled from the presence of king Solomon), that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

<sup>10:3</sup> And they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spoke to Rehoboam, saying, <sup>10:4</sup> Thy father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. <sup>10:5</sup> And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.

<sup>10:6</sup> And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel do ye give me to return an answer to this people? <sup>10:7</sup> And they spoke to him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants forever.

<sup>10:8</sup> But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that grew up with him, who stood before him. <sup>10:9</sup> And he said to them, What counsel do ye give ... ? <sup>10:10</sup> And the young men ... spoke to him, saying, Thus shall thou say to the people ... My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. <sup>10:11</sup> And now whereas my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I with scorpions.

<sup>10:12</sup> So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade ... <sup>10:13</sup> And the king answered them roughly. And king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, <sup>10:14</sup> and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto. My father chastised you with whips, but I with scorpions. <sup>10:15</sup> So the king had not hearkened to the people. For it was brought

about by God, that Jehovah might establish his word, which he spoke by Ahijah ... to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

### ***Israel Rebels Against Rehoboam***

<sup>10:16</sup> And when all Israel saw that the king had not hearkened to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed to their tents. <sup>10:17</sup> But as for the sons of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. <sup>10:18</sup> Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to task work. And the sons of Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>10:19</sup> So Israel rebelled against the house of David to this day.

<sup>11:1</sup> And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. <sup>11:2</sup> But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, <sup>11:3</sup> Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, <sup>11:4</sup> Thus says Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers. Return every man to his house. For this thing is of me. So they hearkened to the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

### ***All Who Love Jehovah Move to Rehoboam***

<sup>11:5</sup> And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defense in Judah. ... <sup>11:11</sup> And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and oil and wine. <sup>11:12</sup> And in every city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

<sup>11:13</sup> And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. <sup>11:14</sup> For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem. For Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office to Jehovah. <sup>11:15</sup> And he appointed priests for him for the high places, and for the he-goats, and for the calves which he had made.

<sup>11:16</sup> And after them, such as set their hearts to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem out of all the tribes of Israel to sacrifice to Jehovah, the God of their fathers. <sup>11:17</sup> So

they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years. For they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, *and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse.* 11:19 And she bore sons for him ... .

11:20 And after her he took Maacah the daughter of Absalom. And she bore for him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

11:21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines. For he took eighteen wives, and thirty concubines, and begot twenty-eight sons and thirty daughters. 11:22 And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, the ruler among his brothers. For *he intended* to make him king. 11:23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to every fortified city. And he gave them provisions in abundance. ...

### ***Rehoboam Forsakes Jehovah***

12:1 And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. 12:2 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against Jehovah ... . 12:3 ... And the people were without number who came with him out of Egypt ... . 12:4 And he took the fortified cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

12:5 Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the rulers of Judah, who were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus says Jehovah, Ye have forsaken me, therefore I have also left you in the hand of Shishak. 12:6 Then the rulers of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and they said, Jehovah is righteous.

12:7 And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves. I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 12:8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

12:9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away. He also took away

the shields of gold which Solomon had made. <sup>12:10</sup> And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard that kept the door of the king's house. <sup>12:11</sup> And it was so, that, as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the guard came and bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. <sup>12:12</sup> And when he humbled himself, the wrath of Jehovah turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether. And moreover in Judah there were good things.

<sup>12:13</sup> So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned. For Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. ... <sup>12:14</sup> And he did that which was evil, because he did not set his heart to seek Jehovah. <sup>12:15</sup> ... And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. <sup>12:16</sup> And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***King Abijah Defeats Jeroboam***

<sup>13:1</sup> In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, Abijah began to reign over Judah. <sup>13:2</sup> He reigned three years in Jerusalem. ... And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. <sup>13:3</sup> And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men. And Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men who were mighty men of valor.

<sup>13:4</sup> And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel. <sup>13:5</sup> Should ye not know that Jehovah, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? <sup>13:6</sup> Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon ... rose up, and rebelled against his lord. <sup>13:7</sup> And there were gathered to him worthless men, base fellows, who strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

<sup>13:8</sup> And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David, and ye are a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods. <sup>13:9</sup> Have ye not driven out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made priests for you after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? So that whoever

comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

<sup>13:10</sup> But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him. And we *have* priests ministering to Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work. <sup>13:11</sup> And they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense. Also *they set* the showbread in order upon the pure table, and the lampstand of gold with the lamps of it to burn every evening. For we keep the charge of Jehovah our God, but ye have forsaken him. <sup>13:12</sup> And, behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O sons of Israel, fight ye not against Jehovah, the God of your fathers. For ye shall not prosper.

<sup>13:13</sup> But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come around behind them, so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them. <sup>13:14</sup> And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them. And they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. <sup>13:15</sup> Then the men of Judah gave a shout. And as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

<sup>13:16</sup> And the sons of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand. <sup>13:17</sup> And Abijah and his people killed them with a great slaughter. So there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. <sup>13:18</sup> Thus the sons of Israel were brought under at that time, and the sons of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon Jehovah, the God of their fathers. <sup>13:19</sup> And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him ... <sup>13:20</sup> Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah. And Jehovah smote him, and he died. <sup>13:21</sup> But Abijah grew mighty ...

### ***Asa Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>14:1</sup> So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years. <sup>14:2</sup> And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God. <sup>14:3</sup> For he took away the foreign altars, and the high places, and broke down the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, <sup>14:4</sup> and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. <sup>14:5</sup> Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images.

And the kingdom was quiet before him. <sup>14:6</sup> And he built fortified cities in Judah. For the land was quiet and he had no war in those years, because Jehovah had given him rest. <sup>14:7</sup> For he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars. The land is yet before us, because we have sought Jehovah our God. We have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

<sup>14:8</sup> And Asa had an army that bore bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew bows, two hundred and eighty thousand. All these were mighty men of valor. <sup>14:9</sup> And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a million, and three hundred chariots. <sup>14:10</sup> Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array ... .

<sup>14:11</sup> And Asa cried to Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, there is none besides thee to help, between the mighty and him who has no strength. Help us, O Jehovah our God. For we rely on thee, and in thy name we come against this multitude. O Jehovah, thou are our God. Let not man prevail against thee.

<sup>14:12</sup> So Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah. And the Ethiopians fled. <sup>14:13</sup> And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them ... . And there fell of the Ethiopians so many that they could not recover themselves. For they were destroyed before Jehovah, and before his army. And they carried away very much booty. ...

### ***Jehovah Sends a Message to King Asa***

<sup>15:1</sup> And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. <sup>15:2</sup> And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. Jehovah is with you while ye are with him. And if ye seek him, he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. <sup>15:3</sup> Now for a long time Israel was without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. <sup>15:4</sup> But when in their distress they turned to Jehovah, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found by them. <sup>15:5</sup> And in those times there was no peace to him who went out, nor to him who came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the lands. <sup>15:6</sup> And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city. For God vexed them with all adversity. <sup>15:7</sup> But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack. For your work shall be rewarded.

<sup>15:8</sup> And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim. And he renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. <sup>15:9</sup> And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those who sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon, for they came to him out of Israel in abundance when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.

<sup>15:10</sup> So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. <sup>15:11</sup> And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that day of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. <sup>15:12</sup> And they entered into the covenant to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul. <sup>15:13</sup> And that whoever would not seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

<sup>15:14</sup> And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. <sup>15:15</sup> And all Judah rejoiced at the oath. For they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found by them. And Jehovah gave them rest round about. <sup>15:16</sup> And also he removed Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah. And Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

<sup>15:17</sup> But the high places were not taken away out of Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. <sup>15:18</sup> And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. <sup>15:19</sup> And there was no more war to the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

### ***King Asa Does Foolishly***

<sup>16:1</sup> In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. <sup>16:2</sup> Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, <sup>16:3</sup> *There is a league between me and thee, as between my father and thy father. Behold, I have sent thee silver and gold. Go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel that he may depart from me.*



16:4 And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel. ... 16:5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. 16:6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber of it, with which Baasha had built. And he built Geba and Mizpah with it.

16:7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him, Because thou have relied on the king of Syria, and have not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped out of thy hand. 16:8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge army, with chariots and horsemen exceedingly many? Yet, because thou relied on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand. 16:9 For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward him. In this thou have done foolishly, for from henceforth thou shall have wars.

16:10 Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in the prison-house. For he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time. ... 16:12 And in the thirty-ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet. His disease was exceedingly great, yet in his disease he did not seek for Jehovah, but to the physicians.

16:13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the forty-first year of his reign. 16:14 And they buried him in his own sepulchers, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and various kinds of *spices* prepared by the perfumers' art. And they made a very great burning for him.

### ***Jehoshaphat Becomes King of Judah***

17:1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. 17:2 And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. 17:3 And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the former ways of his father David, and did not seek for the Baalim, 17:4 but sought for the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. 17:5 Therefore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand. And all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat tribute, and he had riches and honor in abundance. 17:6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways

of Jehovah. And furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Judah.

17:7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent his rulers ... to teach in the cities of Judah; 17:8 and with them the Levites ... and with them ... the priests. 17:9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of Jehovah with them. And they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people.

17:10 And the fear of Jehovah fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 17:11 And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute. The Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. 17:12 And Jehoshaphat grew exceedingly great. And he built in Judah castles and cities of storage. 17:13 And he had many works in the cities of Judah, and men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem.

### ***Jehoshaphat Allies with Ahab of Israel***

18:1 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance. And he joined affinity with Ahab. 18:2 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people who were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. 18:3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Will thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and *will be* with thee in the war.

18:4 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire first, I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah. 18:5 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up. For God will deliver it into the hand of the king.

18:6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we may inquire of him? 18:7 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah, but I hate him. For he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil; the same is Micaiah ... . And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 18:8 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah ... .

18:9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah each sat on his throne, arrayed in their robes. And they were sitting in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and

all the prophets were prophesying before them. <sup>18:10</sup> And Zedekiah ... made ... horns of iron, and said, Thus says Jehovah, With these thou shall push the Syrians until they be consumed. <sup>18:11</sup> And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper. For Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.

<sup>18:12</sup> And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *are* good to the king with one mouth. Let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. <sup>18:13</sup> And Micaiah said, As Jehovah lives, what my God says, that will I speak.

### ***A Lying Spirit in the Prophets***

<sup>18:14</sup> And when he came to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand. <sup>18:15</sup> And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah?

<sup>18:16</sup> And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master. Let them return every man to his house in peace. <sup>18:17</sup> And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?

<sup>18:18</sup> And *Micaiah* said, Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah. I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing at his right hand and at his left. <sup>18:19</sup> And Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. <sup>18:20</sup> And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said to him, With what? <sup>18:21</sup> And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shall entice him, and shall also prevail. Go forth, and do so.

<sup>18:22</sup> Now therefore, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets. And Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. <sup>18:23</sup> Then Zedekiah ... came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way did the Spirit of Jehovah go from me to speak to thee? <sup>18:24</sup> And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shall see on that day when thou shall go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

<sup>18:25</sup> And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son, <sup>18:26</sup> and say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. <sup>18:27</sup> And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

### ***Ahab Is Killed in Battle***

<sup>18:28</sup> So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>18:29</sup> And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went into the battle.

<sup>18:30</sup> Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, except only with the king of Israel. <sup>18:31</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they turned around to fight against him. But Jehoshaphat cried out. And Jehovah helped him, and God moved them from him. <sup>18:32</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

<sup>18:33</sup> And a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the army. For I am severely wounded. <sup>18:34</sup> And the battle increased that day. However the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the evening. And about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

### ***Jehoshaphat Returns to Jerusalem***

<sup>19:1</sup> And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. <sup>19:2</sup> And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Should thou help the wicked, and love those who hate Jehovah? For this thing wrath is upon thee from before Jehovah. <sup>19:3</sup> Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou have put away the Asheroth out of the land, and have set thy heart to seek God.

<sup>19:4</sup> And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem. And he went out again among the people from Beersheba to the hill-country of

Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah, the God of their fathers. <sup>19:5</sup> And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city, <sup>19:6</sup> and said to the judges, Consider what ye do. For ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, and *he is* with you in the judgment. <sup>19:7</sup> Now therefore let the fear of Jehovah be upon you. Take heed and do it. For there is no iniquity with Jehovah our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.

<sup>19:8</sup> Moreover in Jerusalem Jehoshaphat set from the Levites and the priests, and from the heads of the fathers of Israel for the judgment of Jehovah, and for controversies. And they returned to Jerusalem. <sup>19:9</sup> And he charged them, saying, Thus ye shall do in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. <sup>19:10</sup> And whenever any controversy shall come to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall warn them, that they not be guilty towards Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brothers. Do this, and ye shall not be guilty. <sup>19:11</sup> And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters. The Levites shall also be officers before you. Deal courageously, and Jehovah be with the good.

### ***A Threat of War Against Judah***

<sup>20:1</sup> And it came to pass after this, that the sons of Moab, and the sons of Ammon, and with them some of the Minaeans, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. <sup>20:2</sup> Then there came some who told Jehoshaphat, saying, There comes a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria. ...

<sup>20:3</sup> And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and set himself to seek for Jehovah. And he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. <sup>20:4</sup> And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* from Jehovah, even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah. <sup>20:5</sup> And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem in the house of Jehovah before the new court.

<sup>20:6</sup> And he said, O Jehovah, the God of our fathers, are thou not God in heaven? And are thou not ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in thy hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. <sup>20:7</sup> Did thou not, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and give it to the seed of Abraham thy friend forever? <sup>20:8</sup> And they dwelt therein, and have built for thee a sanctuary in it for thy name,

saying, <sup>20:9</sup> If evil comes upon us, the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry out to thee in our affliction, and thou will hear and save.

<sup>20:10</sup> And now, behold, the sons of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir (whom thou would not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and did not destroy them), <sup>20:11</sup> behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou have given us to inherit. <sup>20:12</sup> O our God, will thou not judge them? For we have no might against this great company that comes against us. Neither do we know what to do, but our eyes are upon thee.

### ***Jehovah Promises Deliverance***

<sup>20:13</sup> And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their sons. <sup>20:14</sup> Then upon Jahaziel ... the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of Jehovah in the midst of the assembly. <sup>20:15</sup> And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat. Thus says Jehovah to you, Fear ye not, neither be dismayed because of this great multitude. For the battle is not yours, but God's.

<sup>20:16</sup> Tomorrow go ye down against them. ... And ye shall find them at the end of the valley ... <sup>20:17</sup> Ye shall not need to fight in this *battle*. Set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of Jehovah with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Fear not, nor be dismayed. Tomorrow go out against them, for Jehovah is with you.

<sup>20:18</sup> And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshiping Jehovah. <sup>20:19</sup> And the Levites ... stood up to praise Jehovah, the God of Israel, with an exceedingly loud voice. <sup>20:20</sup> And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem. Believe in Jehovah your God, so shall ye be established. Believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

### ***Parades Before and After Victory***

<sup>20:21</sup> And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who should sing to Jehovah, and give praise in holy array, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks to Jehovah. For his loving kindness *is* forever. <sup>20:22</sup> And when they began to sing and to praise, Jehovah set an ambush-

ment against the sons of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir who came against Judah, and they were smitten. <sup>20:23</sup> For the sons of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to slay and destroy them utterly. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another *of themselves*. <sup>20:24</sup> And when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude. And, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none who escaped.

<sup>20:25</sup> And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches ... and precious jewels ... . And they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much. <sup>20:26</sup> And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah, for there they blessed Jehovah. ... <sup>20:27</sup> Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy. For Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

<sup>20:28</sup> And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets to the house of Jehovah. <sup>20:29</sup> And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel. <sup>20:30</sup> So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet. For his God gave him rest round about.

<sup>20:31</sup> And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he began to reign. And he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>20:32</sup> And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and did not turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah. <sup>20:33</sup> However the high places were not taken away. Neither as yet had the people set their hearts to the God of their fathers. ...

<sup>20:35</sup> And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel. The same did very wickedly. <sup>20:36</sup> And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish ... . <sup>20:37</sup> Then Eliezer ... prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou have joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has destroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

### ***Jehoram (Joram) Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>21:1</sup> And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. <sup>21:2</sup> And he had brothers ... the sons of

Jehoshaphat king of Israel. <sup>21:3</sup> And their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah. But the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn. <sup>21:4</sup> Now when Jehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he killed all his brothers with the sword, and also various of the rulers of Israel.

<sup>21:5</sup> Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. <sup>21:6</sup> And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. <sup>21:7</sup> However Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons always.

<sup>21:8</sup> In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. <sup>21:9</sup> Then Jehoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him. And he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that encompassed him around, and the captains of the chariots. <sup>21:10</sup> So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand because he had forsaken Jehovah, the God of his fathers. <sup>21:11</sup> Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play the harlot, and led Judah astray.

<sup>21:12</sup> And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus says Jehovah, the God of David thy father, Because thou have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, <sup>21:13</sup> but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play the harlot, like the house of Ahab did, and also have slain thy brothers of thy father's house who were better than thyself, <sup>21:14</sup> behold, Jehovah will smite thy people with a great plague, and thy sons, and thy wives, and all thy substance. <sup>21:15</sup> And thou shall have great sickness by disease of thy bowels until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.

<sup>21:16</sup> And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians who are beside the Ethiopians. <sup>21:17</sup> And they came up against Judah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives, so that there has not been left a son to him, except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.



21:18 And after all this Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. 21:19 And it came to pass ... at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out because of his sickness, and he died of severe diseases. And his people made no burning for him like the burning of his fathers. 21:20 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. And he departed without being wanted. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

### ***Ahaziah (Jehoahaz) Becomes King of Judah***

22:1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead, for the band of men who came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. 22:2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. 22:3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab. For his mother was his counselor to do wickedly. 22:4 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab. For they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

22:5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria ... . And the Syrians wounded Joram. 22:6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds ... . And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel because he was sick. 22:7 Now the destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went to Joram, for when he came he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

22:8 And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the rulers of Judah, and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah, ministering to Ahaziah, and killed them. 22:9 And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him (now he was hiding in Samaria). And they brought him to Jehu, and killed him. And they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And the house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.

### ***Joash Becomes King of Judah***

22:10 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal seed of the house of Judah. 22:11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king,

took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she did not kill him. <sup>22:12</sup> And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>23:1</sup> And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds ... into covenant with him. <sup>23:2</sup> And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. <sup>23:3</sup> And all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has spoken concerning the sons of David.

<sup>23:4</sup> This is the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you who come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the thresholds, <sup>23:5</sup> and a third part shall be at the king's house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation. And all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah. <sup>23:6</sup> But let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests, and those who minister of the Levites. They shall come in for they are holy, but all the people shall keep the charge of Jehovah.

<sup>23:7</sup> And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand. And whoever comes into the house, let him be slain. And be ye with the king when he comes in, and when he goes out. <sup>23:8</sup> So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the sabbath, with those who were to go out on the sabbath. For Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss the divisions.

<sup>23:9</sup> And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. <sup>23:10</sup> And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. <sup>23:11</sup> Then they brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him. And they said, Live, O king.

<sup>23:12</sup> And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. <sup>23:13</sup> And she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his

pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. The singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah tore her clothes, and said, Treason! treason!

23:14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, Have her forth between the ranks. And whoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword, for the priest said, Do not slay her in the house of Jehovah. 23:15 So they made way for her. And she went to the entrance ... to the king's house, and they killed her there.

23:16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be Jehovah's people. 23:17 And all the people went to the house of Baal, and broke it down, and broke his altars and his images in pieces, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. 23:18 And Jehoiada appointed the officers of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of Jehovah, to offer the burnt offerings of Jehovah, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, according to the order of David.

23:19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of Jehovah that no man who was unclean in anything should enter in. 23:20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the mighty men, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah. And they came through the upper gate to the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. 23:21 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

### ***King Joash Restores the Temple***

24:1 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. ... 24:2 And Joash did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. ... 24:4 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to restore the house of Jehovah. 24:5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather money from all Israel to repair the house of your God from year to year. And see that ye hasten the matter. However the Levites did not hasten it.

24:6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why have thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of

Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of Jehovah, and of the assembly of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? <sup>24:7</sup> For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicated things of the house of Jehovah they bestowed upon the Baalim.

<sup>24:8</sup> So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the house of Jehovah. <sup>24:9</sup> And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for Jehovah the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. <sup>24:10</sup> And all the rulers and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

<sup>24:11</sup> And it was so, that, at what ever time the chest was brought to the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

<sup>24:12</sup> And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah. And they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of Jehovah. <sup>24:13</sup> So the workmen labored, and the work of repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up the house of God in its state, and strengthened it.

<sup>24:14</sup> And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, from which were made vessels for the house of Jehovah, even vessels with which to minister and to offer, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada. <sup>24:15</sup> But Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died. He was a hundred and thirty years old when he died. <sup>24:16</sup> And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house.

### ***Joash Forsakes Jehovah***

<sup>24:17</sup> Now after the death of Jehoiada the rulers of Judah came, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened to them. <sup>24:18</sup> And they forsook the house of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols. And wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness.

<sup>24:19</sup> Yet he sent prophets to them to bring them again to Jehovah. And they testified against them, but they would not give ear.

<sup>24:20</sup> And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest. And he stood above the people, and said to them, Thus says God, Why do ye transgress the commandments of Jehovah, so that ye cannot prosper? Because ye have forsaken Jehovah, he has also forsaken you.

<sup>24:21</sup> And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah. <sup>24:22</sup> Thus Joash the king did not remember the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah look upon it, and require it.

<sup>24:23</sup> And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up against him. And they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the rulers of the people ... and sent all the spoil of them to the king of Damascus. <sup>24:24</sup> For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men. And Jehovah delivered a very great host into their hand because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment upon Joash.

<sup>24:25</sup> And when they were departed from him (for they left him very sick), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and killed him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchers of the kings. ... <sup>24:27</sup> ... And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Amaziah Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>25:1</sup> Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>25:2</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, but not with a perfect heart. <sup>25:3</sup> Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he killed his servants who had killed the king his father. <sup>25:4</sup> But he did not put their sons to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the sons, neither shall the sons die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

<sup>25:5</sup> Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together ... even all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, who could handle spear and

shield. <sup>25:6</sup> He also hired a hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

<sup>25:7</sup> But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee. For Jehovah is not with Israel, *namely*, with all the sons of Ephraim. <sup>25:8</sup> But if thou are going, do *it*. Be strong for the battle, *because* God will cast thee down before the enemy, for God has power to help, and to cast down.

<sup>25:9</sup> And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this. <sup>25:10</sup> Then Amaziah separated them, *namely*, the army that came to him out of Ephraim, to go home again. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. <sup>25:11</sup> And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and smote ten thousand of the sons of Seir. ... <sup>25:13</sup> But the men of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even to Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

<sup>25:14</sup> Now it came to pass, after Amaziah came from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the sons of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense to them. <sup>25:15</sup> Therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah. And he sent a prophet to him, who said to him, Why have thou sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? <sup>25:16</sup> And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said to him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? Cease. Why should thou be smitten? Then the prophet ceased, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy thee, because thou have done this, and have not hearkened to my counsel.

### **Amaziah Challenges Joash**

<sup>25:17</sup> Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash ... king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look each other in the face. <sup>25:18</sup> And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying ... <sup>25:19</sup> Thou say, Lo, I have smitten Edom. And thy heart lifts thee up to boast. Remain now at home. Why should thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou should fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? <sup>25:20</sup> But Amaziah would not hear, for it was

of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom.

25:21 So Joash king of Israel went up. And he and Amaziah king of Judah looked each other in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah. 25:22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. 25:23 And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah ... at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 25:24 And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, also the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

25:25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Joash ... king of Israel. ... 25:27 Now from the time that Amaziah turned away from following Jehovah they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent after him ... and killed him there. 25:28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

### ***Uzziah Is Made King of Judah***

26:1 And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah. ... 26:3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. ... 26:4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 26:5 And he set himself to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the vision of God. And as long as he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper.

26:6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines ... . 26:7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians ... . 26:8 And the Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah. And his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt, for he grew exceedingly strong. 26:9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. 26:10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle, also in the lowland and in the plain. *And he had* husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields, for he loved husbandry.

<sup>26:11</sup> Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. <sup>26:12</sup> The whole number of the heads of fathers, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand and six hundred. <sup>26:13</sup> And under their hand was an army, three hundred seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

<sup>26:14</sup> And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the army, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. <sup>16:15</sup> And he made engines in Jerusalem, invented by skilful men, to be on the towers and upon the battlements, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad. For he was marvelously helped, till he was strong.

<sup>26:16</sup> But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against Jehovah his God. For he went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. <sup>26:17</sup> And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him eighty priests of Jehovah, who were valiant men. <sup>26:18</sup> And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, It does not pertain to thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but to the priests the sons of Aaron who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary. For thou have trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honor from Jehovah God.

<sup>26:19</sup> Then Uzziah was angry. And he had a censer in his hand to burn incense. And while he was angry with the priests, the leprosy broke forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the altar of incense. <sup>26:20</sup> And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead. And they thrust him out quickly from there. Yea, he himself also hastened to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him.

<sup>26:21</sup> And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, being a leper. For he was cut off from the house of Jehovah, and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. ... <sup>26:23</sup> So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings. For they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.



### ***Jotham Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>27:1</sup> Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. <sup>27:2</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done. However he did not enter into the temple of Jehovah. And the people still did corruptly. <sup>27:3</sup> He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. <sup>27:4</sup> Moreover he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. <sup>27:5</sup> Also he fought with the king of the sons of Ammon, and prevailed against them.

<sup>27:6</sup> So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before Jehovah his God. ... <sup>27:9</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Ahaz Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>28:1</sup> Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah like David his father, <sup>28:2</sup> but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and also made molten images for the Baalim. <sup>28:3</sup> Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the sons of Israel. <sup>28:4</sup> And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

<sup>28:5</sup> Therefore Jehovah his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. And they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. <sup>28:6</sup> For Pekah ... killed in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

<sup>28:7</sup> And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah who was next to the king. <sup>28:8</sup> And the sons of Israel carried away captive of their brothers two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and also took away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

<sup>28:9</sup> But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded. And he went out to meet the army that came to Samaria, and said to them, Behold, because Jehovah, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, he has delivered them into your hand. And ye have slain them in a rage which has reached up to heaven. <sup>28:10</sup> And now ye propose to keep ... the sons of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen to you. Are there not even with you trespasses of your own against Jehovah your God? <sup>28:11</sup> Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives that ye have taken ... of your brothers. For the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you.

<sup>28:12</sup> Then certain of the heads of the sons of Ephraim ... stood up against those who came from the war, <sup>28:13</sup> and said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives here. For ye propose that which will bring upon us a trespass against Jehovah, to add to our sins and to our trespass. For our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel. <sup>28:14</sup> So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the rulers and all the assembly. <sup>28:15</sup> And the men ... rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed ... and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon donkeys, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers. Then they returned to Samaria.

### ***More Nations Oppress Judah***

<sup>28:16</sup> At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him. <sup>28:17</sup> For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. <sup>28:18</sup> The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah ... . And they dwelt there. <sup>28:19</sup> For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed severely against Jehovah.

<sup>28:20</sup> And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and distressed him, but did not strengthen him. <sup>28:21</sup> For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of Jehovah, and out of the house of the king and of the rulers, and gave it to the king of Assyria, but it did not help him. <sup>28:22</sup> And in the time of his distress he trespassed yet more against Jehovah, this same king Ahaz. <sup>28:23</sup> For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which smote him. And he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

<sup>28:24</sup> And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of Jehovah. And he made altars for him in every corner of Jerusalem. <sup>28:25</sup> And in every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah, the God of his fathers. ... <sup>28:27</sup> And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem. For they did not bring him into the sepulchers of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Hezekiah Reigns and Repairs the Temple***

<sup>29:1</sup> Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. ... <sup>29:2</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. <sup>29:3</sup> In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and repaired them.

<sup>29:4</sup> And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, <sup>29:5</sup> and said to them, Hear me, ye Levites. Now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. <sup>29:6</sup> For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah, and turned their backs. <sup>29:7</sup> Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place to the God of Israel. <sup>29:8</sup> Therefore the wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to be tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and a hissing, as ye see with your eyes. <sup>29:9</sup> For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.

<sup>29:10</sup> Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. <sup>29:11</sup> My sons, be not now negligent. For Jehovah has chosen you to stand before him, to minister to him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

<sup>29:12</sup> Then the Levites arose ... <sup>29:15</sup> And they gathered their brothers, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. <sup>29:16</sup> And the priests went in to the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and brought out

all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron. <sup>29:17</sup> Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah. And they sanctified the house of Jehovah in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

<sup>29:18</sup> Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt offering with all the vessels of it, and the table of showbread with all the vessels of it. <sup>29:19</sup> Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign cast away when he trespassed, we have prepared and sanctified. And, behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah.

<sup>29:20</sup> Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. <sup>29:21</sup> And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of Jehovah. ... <sup>29:24</sup> ... For the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

<sup>29:25</sup> And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet. For the commandment was of Jehovah by his prophets. <sup>29:26</sup> And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. <sup>29:27</sup> And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of Jehovah began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. <sup>29:28</sup> And all the assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded. All this until the burnt offering was finished.

<sup>29:29</sup> And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped. <sup>29:30</sup> Moreover Hezekiah the king and the rulers commanded the Levites to sing praises to Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.

<sup>29:31</sup> Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah. Come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of Jehovah. And the assembly brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. <sup>29:32</sup> And the num-

ber of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to Jehovah. <sup>29:33</sup> And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

<sup>29:34</sup> But the priests were too few, so that they could not skin all the burnt offerings. Therefore their brothers the Levites helped them till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves. For the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. <sup>29:35</sup> And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order. <sup>29:36</sup> And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

### ***Hezekiah Prepares to Keep the Passover***

<sup>30:1</sup> And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to Jehovah, the God of Israel. <sup>30:2</sup> For the king had taken counsel, and his rulers, and all the assembly in Jerusalem, to keep the Passover in the second month. <sup>30:3</sup> For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

<sup>30:4</sup> And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly. <sup>30:5</sup> So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover to Jehovah, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem. For they had not kept it in great numbers in such sort as it is written.

<sup>30:6</sup> So the posts went with the letters from the king and his rulers throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye sons of Israel, turn again to Jehovah, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant of you who escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. <sup>30:7</sup> And be ye not like your fathers, and like your brothers, who trespassed against Jehovah, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

<sup>30:8</sup> Now be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves to Jehovah, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified forever, and serve Jehovah your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you. <sup>30:9</sup> For if ye turn again to

Jehovah, your brothers and your sons shall find compassion before those who led them captive, and shall come again into this land. For Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him.

<sup>30:10</sup> So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun. But they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. <sup>30:11</sup> Nevertheless certain men of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

<sup>30:12</sup> Also the hand of God came upon Judah to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the rulers by the word of Jehovah. <sup>30:13</sup> And many people assembled at Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great assembly. <sup>30:14</sup> And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense they took away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

### ***The People Keep the Passover***

<sup>30:15</sup> Then they killed the Passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of Jehovah. <sup>30:16</sup> And they stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God; the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* from the hand of the Levites. <sup>30:17</sup> For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves. Therefore the Levites had charge of killing the Passovers for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to Jehovah.

<sup>30:18</sup> For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The good Jehovah pardon everyone <sup>30:19</sup> who sets his heart to seek God, Jehovah, the God of his fathers, though *he be* not according to the purification of the sanctuary. <sup>30:20</sup> And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. <sup>30:21</sup> And the sons of Israel who were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness. And the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with loud instruments to Jehovah.

<sup>30:22</sup> And Hezekiah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who had good understanding *in the service* of Jehovah. So they ate throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of

peace offerings, and making confession to Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

<sup>30:23</sup> And the whole assembly took counsel to keep another seven days. And they kept *those* seven days with gladness. <sup>30:24</sup> For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the assembly for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep. And the rulers gave to the assembly a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep. And a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

<sup>30:25</sup> And all the assembly of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that came out of Israel, and the sojourners who came out of the land of Israel, and who dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. <sup>30:26</sup> So there was great joy in Jerusalem. For since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. <sup>30:27</sup> Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people. And their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even to heaven.

<sup>31:1</sup> Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and broke in pieces the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and broke down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, also in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the sons of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

### ***Restoring the Temple Service***

<sup>31:2</sup> And Hezekiah appointed ... the priests and the Levites ... every man according to his service ... for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of Jehovah. <sup>31:3</sup> Also *he appointed* the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *namely*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah. <sup>31:4</sup> Moreover he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might give themselves to the law of Jehovah.

<sup>31:5</sup> And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the sons of Israel gave in abundance the first-fruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field. And they brought in the tithe of all things abundantly. <sup>31:6</sup> And the sons of Israel and Judah, who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated to Jehovah their God, and laid

them by heaps. <sup>31:7</sup> In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

<sup>31:8</sup> And when Hezekiah and the rulers came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. <sup>31:9</sup> Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>31:10</sup> And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since they began to bring the oblations into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and had enough, and have plenty left. For Jehovah has blessed his people, and that which is left is this great store.

<sup>31:11</sup> Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Jehovah, and they prepared them. <sup>31:12</sup> And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully. And Conaniah the Levite was ruler over them, and Shimei his brother was second. <sup>31:13</sup> And ... were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

<sup>31:14</sup> And Kore ... the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of Jehovah, and the most holy things. <sup>31:15</sup> And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by divisions, as well to the great as to the small, <sup>31:16</sup> besides those who were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even everyone that entered into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their divisions, <sup>31:17</sup> and those who were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their divisions, <sup>31:18</sup> and those who were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation. For in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness.

<sup>31:19</sup> Also for the sons of Aaron the priests, who were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every city, there were men who were mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all who were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. <sup>31:20</sup> And thus Hezekiah did throughout all Judah. And he wrought that which was good and right and faithful before Jehovah his God. <sup>31:21</sup> And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the



commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

### ***The Assyrians Invade Judah***

<sup>32:1</sup> After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win them for himself.

<sup>32:2</sup> And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib came, and that he intended to fight against Jerusalem, <sup>32:3</sup> he took counsel with his rulers and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were outside the city. And they helped him.

<sup>32:4</sup> So there was gathered together many people. And they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? <sup>32:5</sup> And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised *it* up to the towers, and the other wall outside, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance.

<sup>32:6</sup> And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spoke encouragingly to them, saying, <sup>32:7</sup> Be strong and of good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed of the king of Assyria, nor of all the multitude that is with him. For there is a greater with us than with him. <sup>32:8</sup> With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

### ***The Assyrians Threaten Jerusalem***

<sup>32:9</sup> After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him) to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, <sup>32:10</sup> Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria, On what do ye trust that ye remain in the siege in Jerusalem?

<sup>32:11</sup> Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? <sup>32:12</sup> Has not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it ye shall burn incense?

<sup>32:13</sup> Know ye not what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands

in any way able to deliver their land out of my hand? <sup>32:14</sup> Who was there among all the gods of those nations, which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand?

<sup>32:15</sup> Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe ye him. For no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers. How much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

<sup>32:16</sup> And his servants spoke yet more against Jehovah God, and against his servant Hezekiah. <sup>32:17</sup> He also wrote letters, to rail on Jehovah, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall the God of Hezekiah not deliver his people out of my hand. <sup>32:18</sup> And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, to frighten them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city. <sup>32:19</sup> And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands.

### ***Jehovah Saves Jerusalem***

<sup>32:20</sup> And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet ... prayed because of this, and cried out to heaven. <sup>32:21</sup> And Jehovah sent an agent who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he came into the house of his god, those who came forth from his own bowels killed him there with the sword.

<sup>32:22</sup> Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side.

<sup>32:23</sup> And many brought gifts to Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah. So that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

### ***The Last Days of Hezekiah***

<sup>32:24</sup> In those days Hezekiah was sick even to death, and he prayed to Jehovah. And he spoke to him, and gave him a sign.

<sup>32:25</sup> But Hezekiah did not render again according to the benefit done to him. For his heart was lifted up. Therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>32:26</sup> Notwith-

standing Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

32:27 And Hezekiah had exceedingly much riches and honor. And he provided for him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels, 32:28 also store-houses for the increase of grain and new wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. 32:29 Moreover he provided for him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance. For God had given him very much substance.

32:30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 32:31 However in *the business of* the ambassadors of the rulers of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart

32:33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchers of the sons of David. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Manassah Becomes King of Judah***

33:1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. 33:2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah after the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the sons of Israel. 33:3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down. And he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served them.

33:4 And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah said, In Jerusalem shall my name be forever. 33:5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of Jehovah. 33:6 He also made his sons to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom. And he practiced augury, and used enchantments, and practiced sorcery, and dealt with psychics, and with wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.

33:7 And he set the graven image of the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have

chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever, <sup>33:8</sup> neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances *given* by Moses.

<sup>33:9</sup> And Manasseh seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that they did evil more than the nations did whom Jehovah destroyed before the sons of Israel.

### ***Manassah Repents***

<sup>33:10</sup> And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh, and to his people, but they gave no heed. <sup>33:11</sup> Therefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. <sup>33:12</sup> And when he was in distress, he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. <sup>33:13</sup> And he prayed to him. And he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah he was God. ...

<sup>33:15</sup> And he took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of Jehovah, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. <sup>33:16</sup> And he built up the altar of Jehovah, and offered on it sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah, the God of Israel. <sup>33:17</sup> Nevertheless the people still sacrificed in the high places, but only to Jehovah their God. ... <sup>33:20</sup> So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

### ***Amon Becomes King of Judah***

<sup>33:21</sup> Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. <sup>33:22</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did Manasseh his father. And Amon sacrificed to all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. <sup>33:23</sup> And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but this same Amon trespassed more and more.

<sup>33:24</sup> And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. <sup>33:25</sup> But the people of the land killed all

those who had conspired against king Amon. And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

### ***Josiah Becomes King and Seeks Jehovah***

34:1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. 34:2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

34:3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father. And in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. 34:4 And they broke down the altars of the Baalim in his presence, and the sun-images that were on high above them he hewed down, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he broke in pieces, and made dust of them and strewed it upon the graves *of those* who had sacrificed to them.

34:5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. 34:6 And *so also* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even to Naphtali, in their ruins round about. 34:7 And he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

34:8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan ... and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah ... the recorder, to repair the house of Jehovah his God. 34:9 And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered ... .

34:10 And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of Jehovah. And the workmen who labored in the house of Jehovah gave it to mend and repair the house. 34:11 Even to the carpenters and to the builders they gave it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. 34:12 And the men did the work faithfully. ...

***The Book of the Law Is Found***

<sup>34:14</sup> And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah *given* by Moses. <sup>34:15</sup> And Hilkiah ... said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. <sup>34:16</sup> And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they are doing. <sup>34:17</sup> And they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen.

<sup>34:18</sup> And Shaphan ... told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest has delivered a book to me. And Shaphan read therein before the king. <sup>34:19</sup> And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he tore his clothes. <sup>34:20</sup> And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, <sup>34:21</sup> Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found. For great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according to all that is written in this book.

<sup>34:22</sup> So Hilkiah, and those whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum ... keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter), and they spoke to her to that effect. <sup>34:23</sup> And she said to them, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man who sent you to me. <sup>34:24</sup> Thus says Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah. <sup>34:25</sup> Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore my wrath is poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched.

<sup>34:26</sup> But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus ye shall say to him, Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: As concerning the words which thou have heard, <sup>34:27</sup> because thy heart was tender, and thou humbled thyself before God when thou heard his words against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, and have humbled thyself before me, and have torn thy clothes, and wept before me, I also have heard

thee, says Jehovah. <sup>34:28</sup> Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shall be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it. And they brought back word to the king.

### ***Josiah Promotes Obedience to Jehovah***

<sup>34:29</sup> Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>34:30</sup> And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small. And he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of Jehovah.

<sup>34:31</sup> And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. <sup>34:32</sup> And he caused all who were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

<sup>34:33</sup> And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the sons of Israel, and made all who were found in Israel to serve, even to serve Jehovah their God. All his days they did not depart from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers. <sup>35:1</sup> And Josiah kept a Passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem. And they killed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

<sup>35:2</sup> And he set the priests in their offices, and encouraged them to the service of the house of Jehovah. <sup>35:3</sup> And he said to the Levites who taught all Israel, who were holy to Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built. There shall no more be a burden upon your shoulders. Now serve Jehovah your God, and his people Israel. <sup>35:4</sup> And prepare yourselves ... according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. <sup>35:5</sup> And stand in the holy place ... <sup>35:6</sup> And kill the Passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the word of Jehovah by Moses.

<sup>35:7</sup> And Josiah gave to the sons of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the Passover offerings, to all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and *also* three thousand bullocks; these were of the king's substance. <sup>35:8</sup> And

his rulers gave for a freewill offering to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the Passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. <sup>35:9</sup> Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brothers, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the Passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

<sup>35:10</sup> So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their divisions, according to the king's commandment. <sup>35:11</sup> And they killed the Passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* by their hand <sup>35:12</sup> And they removed the burnt offerings that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the sons of the people, to offer to Jehovah as it is written in the book of Moses. And so they did with the oxen. <sup>35:13</sup> And they roasted the Passover with fire according to the ordinance. And the holy offerings they boiled in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the sons of the people.

<sup>35:14</sup> And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busy* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night. Therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. <sup>35:15</sup> And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place according to the commandment of David ... . And the porters were at every gate. They did not need to depart from their service, for their brothers the Levites prepared for them. <sup>35:16</sup> So all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to keep the Passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of Jehovah, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

<sup>35:17</sup> And the sons of Israel who were present kept the Passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. <sup>35:18</sup> And there was no Passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet. Neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a Passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>35:19</sup> In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this Passover was kept.

### ***The Death of King Josiah***

<sup>35:20</sup> After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates, and Josiah went out against him. <sup>35:21</sup> But he sent ambas-



sadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house with which I have war, and God has commanded me to make haste. Cease thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he not destroy thee.

<sup>35:22</sup> Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him. And he did not hearken to the words of Neco from the mouth of God, and came to fight ... <sup>35:23</sup> And the archers shot at king Josiah. And the king said to his servants, Remove me, for I am severely wounded. <sup>35:24</sup> So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchers of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. <sup>35:25</sup> And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah. And all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations ... .

### ***The Last Kings of Judah***

<sup>36:1</sup> Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. <sup>36:2</sup> Joahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. <sup>36:3</sup> And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and fined the land a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. <sup>36:4</sup> And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

<sup>36:5</sup> Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. <sup>36:6</sup> Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon. <sup>36:7</sup> Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. <sup>36:8</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>36:9</sup> Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. <sup>36:10</sup> And at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him

to Babylon, with the good vessels of the house of Jehovah, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>36:11</sup> Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. <sup>36:12</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. He did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of Jehovah. <sup>36:13</sup> And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God. But he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart against turning to Jehovah, the God of Israel.

### ***Till There Was No Remedy***

<sup>36:14</sup> Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations. And they polluted the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. <sup>36:15</sup> And Jehovah, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place. <sup>36:16</sup> But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of Jehovah arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

### ***The Babylonian Captivity***

<sup>36:17</sup> Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or virgin, old man or hoary-headed. He gave them all into his hand. <sup>36:18</sup> And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king, and of his rulers, all these he brought to Babylon. <sup>36:19</sup> And they burnt the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces of it with fire, and destroyed all the good vessels of it.

<sup>36:20</sup> And those who had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon, and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia, <sup>36:21</sup> to fulfill the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths; as long as it lay desolate it kept sabbath, to fulfill seventy years.

---

***The Temple To Be Rebuilt***

<sup>36:22</sup> Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, <sup>36:23</sup> Thus says Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me. And he has charged me to build a house for him in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

## Scriptures from Ezra

### *King Cyrus Orders the Temple Rebuilt*

<sup>1:1</sup> Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus ... so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, <sup>1:2</sup> Thus says Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me, and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

<sup>1:3</sup> Whoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah, the God of Israel (he is God), which is in Jerusalem. <sup>1:4</sup> And whoever is left, in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem.

<sup>1:5</sup> Then the heads of fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred, rose up to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem. <sup>1:6</sup> And all those who were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

<sup>1:7</sup> Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put in the house of his gods, <sup>1:8</sup> even those Cyrus ... brought forth ... and numbered them to Sheshbazzar, the ruler of Judah. <sup>1:9</sup> And this is the number of them: thirty plat-  
ters of gold, a thousand platters of silver, twenty-nine knives, <sup>1:10</sup> thirty bowls of gold, four hundred and ten silver bowls of a second sort, and a thousand other vessels. <sup>1:11</sup> All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these Sheshbazzar brought up when those of the captivity were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

<sup>2:1</sup> Now these are the sons of the province who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon,

and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, every man to his city, <sup>2:2</sup> who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: ... .

<sup>2:64</sup> The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, <sup>2:65</sup> besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven. And they had two hundred singing men and singing women. ...

### ***The Return to Jerusalem***

<sup>2:68</sup> And some of the heads of fathers, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place. <sup>2:69</sup> They gave after their ability into the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. <sup>2:70</sup> So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

<sup>3:1</sup> And when the seventh month came, and the sons of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. <sup>3:2</sup> Then Jeshua ... and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel ... and his brothers, stood up and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings on it as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. <sup>3:3</sup> And they set the altar upon its base, for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the countries. And they offered burnt offerings on it to Jehovah ... morning and evening. <sup>3:4</sup> And they kept the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required. <sup>3:5</sup> And afterward the continual burnt offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of everyone who willingly offered a freewill offering to Jehovah. <sup>3:6</sup> From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not yet laid.

<sup>3:7</sup> Also they gave money to the masons, and to the carpenters, and food, and drink, and oil, to those of Sidon, and to those of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. <sup>3:8</sup> Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel ... Jeshua ... and the rest of ... the priests and the Levites, and all those who

came out of the captivity to Jerusalem, began. And they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of the house of Jehovah. ...

### ***The Foundation Is Laid***

<sup>3:10</sup> And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, after the order of David king of Israel. <sup>3:11</sup> And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good, for his loving kindness *is* forever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid.

<sup>3:12</sup> But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers, the old men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy. <sup>3:13</sup> So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

<sup>4:1</sup> Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the sons of the captivity were building a temple to Jehovah, the God of Israel, <sup>4:2</sup> then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers, and said to them, Let us build with you, for we seek your God, as ye do, and we sacrifice to him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria who brought us up here.

<sup>4:3</sup> But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers of Israel, said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God, but we ourselves together will build to Jehovah, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us. <sup>4:4</sup> Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, <sup>4:5</sup> and hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

### ***Their Enemies Stop the Work***

<sup>4:6</sup> And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>4:7</sup> And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia. And the writing of the letter was written in

the Syrian *character*, and set forth in the Syrian *tongue*. 4:8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this way. ... 4:11 This is a copy of the letter that they sent to Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men beyond the River, and so forth. 4:12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from thee have come to us to Jerusalem. They are building the rebellious and the evil city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. 4:13 Be it known now to the king, that, if this city be built, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful to the kings.

4:14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not fitting for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore we have sent and certified to the king, 4:15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers. So thou shall find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces. And that they have made sedition within the same of old time, for which cause this city was laid waste. 4:16 We certify to the king that, if this city be built, and the walls finished, by this means thou shall have no portion beyond the River.

4:17 *Then* the king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria, and in the rest beyond the River: Peace, and so forth. 4:18 The letter which ye sent to us has been plainly read before me. 4:19 And I decreed, and search has been made. And it is found that this city of old time has made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made in it. 4:20 There have also been mighty kings over Jerusalem who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River, and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid to them. 4:21 Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city not be built until a decree shall be made by me. 4:22 And take heed that ye be not slack in this matter. Why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

4:23 Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai ... and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and power. 4:24 Then the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem ceased, and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

## ***An Investigation About Rebuilding***

<sup>5:1</sup> Now the prophets, Haggai ... and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, to them. <sup>5:2</sup> Then Zerubbabel ... and Jeshua ... rose up and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem, and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.

<sup>5:3</sup> At the same time Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, came to them, and said thus to them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? <sup>5:4</sup> Then we told them after this manner, *that is* what the names of the men were who were making this building. <sup>5:5</sup> But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease till the matter should come to Darius, and then answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

<sup>5:6</sup> The copy of the letter that Tattenai ... and his companions ... sent to Darius the king; <sup>5:7</sup> they sent a letter to him, in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all peace. <sup>5:8</sup> Be it known to the king, that we went into the province of Judah to the house of the great God, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls. And this work goes on with diligence and prospers in their hands. <sup>5:9</sup> Then we asked those elders, and said to them thus: Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? <sup>5:10</sup> Also, we asked them their names, to certify to thee, that we might write the names of the men who were at the head of them.

<sup>5:11</sup> And thus they returned us an answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth. And are building the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and finished. <sup>5:12</sup> But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath. He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ... who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

<sup>5:13</sup> But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. <sup>5:14</sup> And also the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought into the temple of Babylon, those Cyrus the king took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one whose name was Sheshbazzar whom he had made governor. <sup>5:15</sup> And he said to him, Take these vessels. Go put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place.



<sup>5:16</sup> Then the same Sheshbazzar came, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now it has been in building, and yet it is not completed. <sup>5:17</sup> Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made from Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

### ***Construction Ordered Again***

<sup>6:1</sup> Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. <sup>6:2</sup> And there was found ... a roll, and in it was thus written for a record: <sup>6:3</sup> In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be built—the place where they offer sacrifices—and let the foundations of it be strongly laid, the height of it sixty cubits, and the breadth of it sixty cubits, <sup>6:4</sup> with three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber. And let the expenses be given out of the king's house.

<sup>6:5</sup> And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be restored, and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place. And thou shalt put them in the house of God. <sup>6:6</sup> Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and your companions ... <sup>6:7</sup> Let the work of this house of God alone. Let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place.

<sup>6:8</sup> Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: That of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses be given with all diligence to these men, that they not be hindered. <sup>6:9</sup> And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests who are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail <sup>6:10</sup> that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savor to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

<sup>6:11</sup> Also I have made a decree, that whoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this. <sup>6:12</sup> And the God who has caused his name to

dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples who shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with all diligence.

<sup>6:13</sup> Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, because of what Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence.

### ***The Temple Is Finished and Dedicated***

<sup>6:14</sup> And the elders of the Jews built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished it according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. <sup>6:15</sup> And this house was finished ... in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

<sup>6:16</sup> And the sons of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the sons of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. <sup>6:17</sup> And they offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs. And for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. <sup>6:18</sup> And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their divisions, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

<sup>6:19</sup> And the sons of the captivity kept the Passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month. <sup>6:20</sup> For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together ... . And they killed the Passover for all the sons of the captivity, and for their brothers the priests, and for themselves. <sup>6:21</sup> And the sons of Israel who came again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, ate, <sup>6:22</sup> and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy. For Jehovah had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

### ***Ezra Is Sent to Jerusalem***

<sup>7:1</sup> Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra ... <sup>7:5</sup> ... the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest, <sup>7:6</sup> ... went up from Babylon. And he was a skilled scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah, the God of Israel,

had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him.

7:7 And some of the sons of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, went up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 7:8 And he came to Jerusalem ... 7:9 ... according to the good hand of his God upon him. 7:10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Jehovah, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and ordinances.

7:11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel: 7:12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. 7:13 I make a decree, that all those of the people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.

7:14 Forasmuch as thou art sent from the king and his seven counselors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand, 7:15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, 7:16 and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly, for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem.

7:17 Therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shall offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. 7:18 And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God. 7:19 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. 7:20 And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure-house.

7:21 And I ... Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, 7:22 to a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred

baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

<sup>7:23</sup> Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? <sup>7:24</sup> Also we certify to you, that concerning any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, upon them.

<sup>7:25</sup> And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of thy God, that is in thy hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye him who does not know them. <sup>7:26</sup> And whoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be to death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

<sup>7:27</sup> Blessed be Jehovah, the God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem, <sup>7:28</sup> and has extended loving kindness to me before the king, and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty rulers. And I was strengthened according to the hand of Jehovah my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. ...

### ***Ezra Prays for God's Help on the Journey***

<sup>8:15</sup> And I gathered them together to the river ... and there we encamped three days. And I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. <sup>8:16</sup> Then I sent for ... chief men, also for ... teachers. <sup>8:17</sup> And I sent them forth to Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say to Iddo, *and* his brothers the Nethinim ... that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God.

<sup>8:18</sup> And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen, <sup>8:19</sup> and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah ... his brothers and their sons, twenty, <sup>8:20</sup> and of the Nethinim, whom David and the rulers had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty ... .

<sup>8:21</sup> Then I proclaimed a fast there ... that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. <sup>8:22</sup> For I was

ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all those who seek him, for good, but his power and his wrath are against all those who forsake him. <sup>8:23</sup> So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated by us.

<sup>8:24</sup> Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests ... <sup>8:25</sup> and weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counselors, and his rulers, and all Israel there present, had offered. <sup>8:26</sup> I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and a hundred talents of silver vessels, a hundred talents of gold, <sup>8:27</sup> and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics, and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold.

<sup>8:28</sup> And I said to them, Ye are holy to Jehovah, and the vessels are holy, and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering to Jehovah, the God of your fathers. <sup>8:29</sup> Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the rulers of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah. <sup>8:30</sup> So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

<sup>8:31</sup> Then we departed ... on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the ambushment by the way.

### ***They Arrive in Jerusalem***

<sup>8:32</sup> And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. <sup>8:33</sup> And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levite, <sup>8:34</sup> the whole by number and by weight. And all the weight was written at that time.

<sup>8:35</sup> The sons of the captivity, who came out of exile, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel ... <sup>8:36</sup> And they delivered the king's commissions to the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the River. And they furthered the people and the house of God.

<sup>9:1</sup> Now when these things were done, the rulers drew near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the

lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. <sup>9:2</sup> For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands. Yea, the hand of the heads and rulers has been chief in this trespass.

<sup>9:3</sup> And when I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded. <sup>9:4</sup> Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel were assembled to me, because of the trespass of those of the captivity, and I sat confounded until the evening oblation.

### ***Ezra Pleads to God for the People***

<sup>9:5</sup> And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my robe torn, and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God, <sup>9:6</sup> and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God, for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness has grown up to the heavens. <sup>9:7</sup> Since the days of our fathers we have been exceedingly guilty to this day. And for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

<sup>9:8</sup> And now for a little moment grace has been shown from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. <sup>9:9</sup> For we are bondmen, yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended loving kindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins of it, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

<sup>9:10</sup> And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken thy commandments, <sup>9:11</sup> which thou have commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, to which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness. <sup>9:12</sup> Now therefore do not give your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their pros-

perity forever, that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your sons forever.

9:13 And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant, 9:14 shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples who do these abominations? Would thou not be angry with us till thou had consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? 9:15 O Jehovah, the God of Israel, thou are righteous, for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day. Behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness, for none can stand before thee because of this.

### ***The Jews Repent***

10:1 Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together to him out of Israel a very great assembly of men and women and children, for the people wept very much.

10:2 And Shecaniah ... answered and said to Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land. Yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. 10:3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law. 10:4 Arise, for the matter belongs to thee, and we are with thee. Be of good courage, and do it.

10:5 Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swore. 10:6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib. And *when* he came there, he ate no bread, nor drank water, for he mourned because of the trespass of those of the captivity.

10:7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the sons of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem. 10:8 And that whoever did not come within three days, according to the counsel of the rulers and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of the captivity. 10:9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together to Jerusalem within the three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people sat in the broad

place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

### ***They Put Their Foreign Wives Away***

<sup>10:10</sup> And Ezra the priest stood up, and said to them, Ye have trespassed, and have married foreign women to increase the guilt of Israel. <sup>10:11</sup> Now therefore make confession to Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.

<sup>10:12</sup> Then all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, As thou have said concerning us, so must we do. <sup>10:13</sup> But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside. Neither is this a work of one day or two, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. <sup>10:14</sup> Let now our rulers be appointed for all the assembly, and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, until this matter be dispatched. ...

<sup>10:16</sup> And the sons of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers ... were set apart. And they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

<sup>10:17</sup> And they made an end with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.

<sup>10:18</sup> And among the sons of the priests there were found who had married foreign women, *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua ... and his brothers ... . <sup>10:19</sup> And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives. And being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. <sup>10:20</sup> And of the sons of ... .

<sup>10:23</sup> And of the Levites ... . <sup>10:24</sup> And of the singers ... . And of the porters ... . <sup>10:25</sup> And of Israel ... . <sup>10:44</sup> All these had taken foreign wives, and some of them had wives by whom they had sons.



# Scriptures from Nehemiah

## *Nehemiah Prays for the Remnant*

<sup>1:1</sup> The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. Now it came to pass ... in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, <sup>1:2</sup> that Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and certain men out of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews who had escaped, that were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. <sup>1:3</sup> And they said to me, The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach. Also the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and the gates of it are burned with fire.

<sup>1:4</sup> And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days. And I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, <sup>1:5</sup> and said, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, the God of heaven, the great and awesome God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments: <sup>1:6</sup> Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou may hearken to the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the sons of Israel thy servants while I confess the sins of the sons of Israel, which we have sinned against thee. Yea, I and my father's house have sinned. <sup>1:7</sup> We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which thou commanded thy servant Moses.

<sup>1:8</sup> Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commanded thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples, <sup>1:9</sup> but if ye return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the outermost part of the heavens, yet I will gather them from there, and will bring them to the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there.

<sup>1:10</sup> Now these are thy servants and thy people whom thou have redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. <sup>1:11</sup> O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name, and, I pray thee, prosper thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was cupbearer to the king.

***Nehemiah Goes to Jerusalem***

<sup>2:1</sup> And it came to pass ... in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not *formerly* been sad in his presence. <sup>2:2</sup> And the king said to me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou are not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very much afraid.

<sup>2:3</sup> And I said to the king, Let the king live forever. Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchers, lies waste, and the gates of it are consumed with fire? <sup>2:4</sup> Then the king said to me, For what do thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. <sup>2:5</sup> And I said to the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant has found favor in thy sight, that thou would send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchers, that I may build it.

<sup>2:6</sup> And the king said to me (the queen also sitting by him), For how long shall thy journey be? And when will thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time. <sup>2:7</sup> Moreover I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given to me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through till I come to Judah, <sup>2:8</sup> and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertains to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

<sup>2:9</sup> Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. <sup>2:10</sup> And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there came a man to seek the welfare of the sons of Israel.

***Nehemiah Urges Rebuilding the Walls***

<sup>2:11</sup> So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. <sup>2:12</sup> And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me. I neither told any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem, nor was there any beast with me except the beast that I rode upon. <sup>2:13</sup> And I went out by night ... and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates of it were consumed with fire. ... <sup>2:15</sup> Then I went up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall. And I turned back, and ... returned.

2:16 And the rulers did not know where I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the ranking men, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work. 2:17 Then I said to them, Ye see the evil condition that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and the gates of it are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem that we be no more a reproach.

2:18 And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. 2:19 But when Sanballat ... Tobiah ... and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? Will ye rebel against the king? 2:20 Then I answered them, and said to them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us. Therefore we his servants will arise and build, but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

### ***Rebuilding the Wall***

3:1 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests, and they built the sheep gate. They sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even to the tower of Hammeah they sanctified it, to the tower of Hananel.

3:2 And next to him the men of Jericho built. And next to them Zaccur ... built. 3:3 And the sons of Hassenaah built the fish gate. ...

3:4 And next to them Meremoth the son of Uriah ... repaired. And next to them Meshullam the son of Berechiah repaired. And next to them Zadok the son of Baana repaired. 3:5 And next to them the Tekoites repaired, but their ranking men did not put their necks to the work of their lord.

3:6 And the old gate Joiada ... and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired. They laid the beams of it, and set up the doors of it, and the bolts of it, and the bars of it. 3:7 And next to them Melatiah ... and Jadon ... the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *who pertained* to the throne of the governor beyond the River, repaired.

3:8 Next to him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths, repaired. And next to him Hananiah one of the perfumers repaired. And they fortified Jerusalem even to the broad wall.

3:9 And next to them Rephaiah ... the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired. 3:10 And next to them Jedaiah ... repaired opposite his house. And next to him Hattush ... repaired. 3:11 Mal-

chijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces.

3:12 And next to him Shallum ... the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired, he and his daughters.

3:13 Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah, repaired the valley gate. They built it ... and a thousand cubits of the wall to the dung gate. 3:14 And Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem, repaired the dung gate.

3:15 And Shallun ... the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the fountain gate. He built it ... and the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king's garden, even to the stairs that go down from the city of David. 3:16 After him Nehemiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, repaired to the place opposite the sepulchers of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men.

3:17 After him the Levites, Rehum ... repaired. Next to him Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, repaired for his district. 3:18 After him their brothers, Bavvai ... the ruler of half the district of Keilah, repaired.

3:19 And next to him Ezer ... the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another portion opposite the ascent to the armory at the turning *of the wall*. 3:20 After him Baruch ... earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

3:21 After him Meremoth the son of Uriah ... repaired another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. 3:22 And after him the priests, the men of the Plain, repaired.

3:23 After them Benjamin and Hasshub repaired opposite their house. After them Azariah ... repaired beside his own house.

3:24 After him Binnui ... repaired another portion, from the house of Azariah to the turning *of the wall*, and to the corner. 3:25 Palal ... *repaired* opposite the turning *of the wall*, and the tower that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him Pedaiah ... *repaired*. ... 3:27 After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, opposite the great tower that stands out, and to the wall of Ophel.

3:28 The priests repaired above the horse gate, every man opposite his own house. 3:29 After them Zadok the son of Immer repaired opposite his own house.

And after him Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate, repaired. 3:30 After him Hananiah the son of

Shelemiah, and Hanun ... repaired another portion. After him Meshullam the son of Berechiah repaired opposite his chamber.

3:31 After him Malchijah one of the goldsmiths to the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, repaired opposite the gate of Hammiphkad, and to the ascent of the corner. 3:32 And between the ascent of the corner and the sheep gate the goldsmiths and the merchants repaired.

### ***Local Gentiles Threaten the Workers***

4:1 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. 4:2 And he spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria, and said, What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burnt? 4:3 Now Tobiah ... was by him, and he said, Even that which they are building, if a fox goes up he shall break down their stone wall.

4:4 Hear, O our God, for we are despised, and so turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity, 4:5 and do not cover their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee, for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. 4:6 So we built the wall, and all the wall was joined together to half *the height* of it, for the people had a mind to work.

4:7 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very angry, 4:8 and all of them together conspired to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein. 4:9 But we made our prayer to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

4:10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens has become feeble, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall. 4:11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease. 4:12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews who dwelt by them came, they said to us ten times, From all places from where ye shall return to us they will be upon you.

4:13 Therefore I set in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I set *there* the people after their families

with their swords, their spears, and their bows. <sup>4:14</sup> And I looked, and rose up, and said to the ranking men, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them. Remember the Lord, who is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

<sup>4:15</sup> And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had brought their counsel to naught, that we returned all of us to the wall, every man to his work. <sup>4:16</sup> And it came to pass, from that time forth, that half of my servants labored in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail. And the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. <sup>4:17</sup> They all built the wall, and those who bore burdens loaded themselves, every man with one of his hands labored in the work, and with the other held his weapon, <sup>4:18</sup> and the builders, every man had his sword girded by his side, and so built. And he who sounded the trumpet was by me.

<sup>4:19</sup> And I said to the ranking men, and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. <sup>4:20</sup> In whatever place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, gather ye there to us, our God will fight for us. <sup>4:21</sup> So we labored in the work, and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

<sup>4:22</sup> Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let each with his servant lodge within Jerusalem that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day. <sup>4:23</sup> So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us put off our clothes, everyone *went with his weapon to the water.*

### ***Nehemiah Condemns Usury***

<sup>5:1</sup> Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brothers the Jews. <sup>5:2</sup> For there were who said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many. Let us get grain that we may eat and live. <sup>5:3</sup> There were some also who said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses. Let us get grain because of the dearth. <sup>5:4</sup> There were also who said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vineyards. <sup>5:5</sup> Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our sons as their sons. And, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already.* Nei-

ther is it in our power to help it, for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

5:6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 5:7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the ranking men and the rulers, and said to them, Ye exact usury, everyone of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. 5:8 And I said to them, According to our ability we have redeemed our brothers the Jews, who were sold to the nations, and would ye even sell your brothers, and should they be sold to us? Then they were silent, and found not a word. 5:9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the nations our enemies? 5:10 And I likewise, my brothers and my servants, lend them money and grain. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

5:11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 5:12 Then they said, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them, so will we do, even as thou say. Then I called the priests, and took an oath from them that they would do according to this promise. 5:13 Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, who does not perform this promise, even thus be he shaken out and emptied. And all the assembly said, Truly, and praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.

### ***Nehemiah Refuses To Be a Burden***

5:14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brothers have not eaten the bread of the governor. 5:15 But the former governors who were before me charged the people, and took bread and wine from them, besides forty shekels of silver. Yes, even their servants bore rule over the people. But I did not so, because of the fear of God.

5:16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither did we buy any land. And all my servants were gathered there to the work. 5:17 Moreover there were at my table, of the Jews and the rulers, a hundred and fifty men, besides those who came to us from among the nations that were round about us. 5:18 Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep, also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days

store of all sorts of wine. Yet for all this I did not demand the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. <sup>5:19</sup> Remember to me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

### ***The Gentiles Plot to Harm Nehemiah***

<sup>6:1</sup> Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and to the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it, (though even to that time I had not set up the doors in the gates), <sup>6:2</sup> that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. <sup>6:3</sup> And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it, and come down to you? <sup>6:4</sup> And they sent to me four times after this sort, and I answered them after the same manner.

<sup>6:5</sup> Then Sanballat sent his servant to me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand <sup>6:6</sup> in which was written, It is reported among the nations ... that thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou are building the wall. And thou would be their king according to these words. <sup>6:7</sup> And thou have also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah. And now it shall be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. <sup>6:8</sup> Then I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou say, but thou imagine them out of thine own heart. <sup>6:9</sup> For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work that it not be done. But now, O God, strengthen thou my hands.

<sup>6:10</sup> And I went to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah ... and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple. For they will come to kill thee, yea, they will come to kill thee in the night. <sup>6:11</sup> And I said, Should such a man as I flee? And who is there, that, being such as I, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. <sup>6:12</sup> And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him, but he pronounced this prophecy against me, and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. <sup>6:13</sup> For this cause he was hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.



<sup>6:14</sup> Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, who would have put me in fear.

### ***The Wall Is Finished***

<sup>6:15</sup> So the wall was finished in the twenty-fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty-two days. <sup>6:16</sup> And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *of it*, that all the nations that were around us feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes, for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. <sup>6:17</sup> Moreover in those days the ranking men of Judah sent many letters to Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came to them. <sup>6:18</sup> For there were many in Judah sworn to him ... <sup>6:19</sup> Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

<sup>7:1</sup> Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, <sup>7:2</sup> that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem, for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. <sup>7:3</sup> And I said to them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot, and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them. And appoint watchmen of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, everyone in his watch, and everyone *to be* opposite his house. <sup>7:4</sup> Now the city was wide and large, but the people in it were few, and the houses were not built.

<sup>7:5</sup> And my God put into my heart to gather together the ranking men, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of those who came up at the first. And I found written therein: <sup>7:6</sup> These are the sons of the province who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, everyone to his city, <sup>7:7</sup> who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: ... <sup>7:39</sup> The priests ... <sup>7:43</sup> The Levites ... <sup>7:44</sup> The singers ... <sup>7:45</sup> The porters ... <sup>7:46</sup> The Nethinim ... <sup>7:57</sup> The sons of Solomon's servants ...

<sup>7:61</sup> And these ... could not show their fathers' house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel: <sup>7:62</sup> The sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two. <sup>7:63</sup> And of the priests: the sons of Hobaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, the

sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. <sup>7:64</sup> These sought their registration *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found. Therefore they were deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. ...

<sup>7:66</sup> The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, <sup>7:67</sup> besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven. And they had two hundred forty-five singing men and singing women. ... <sup>7:70</sup> And some from among the heads of fathers gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. <sup>7:71</sup> And some of the heads of fathers gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver. <sup>7:72</sup> And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments.

### ***The Book of the Law Is Read***

<sup>7:73</sup> So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month came, the sons of Israel were in their cities. <sup>8:1</sup> And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate. And they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded to Israel.

<sup>8:2</sup> And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. <sup>8:3</sup> And he read in it before the broad place that was before the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those who could understand. And the ears of all the people were *attentive* to the book of the law.

<sup>8:4</sup> And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose. ... <sup>8:5</sup> And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the people), and when he opened it, all the people stood up. <sup>8:6</sup> And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. And all the people answered, Truly, Truly, with the lifting up of their hands. And they bowed their heads, and worshiped Jehovah with their faces to the ground.

8:7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodia, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law. And the people *stood* in their place. 8:8 And they read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly, and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading.

8:9 And Nehemiah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites who taught the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to Jehovah your God; do not mourn nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. 8:10 Then he said to them, Go your way, eat fat things, and drink sweet things, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared. For this day is holy to our Lord; neither be ye grieved, for the joy of Jehovah is your strength. 8:11 So the Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be silent, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

8:12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

### ***The Feast of Booths***

8:13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. 8:14 And they found written in the law how that Jehovah had commanded by Moses that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month, 8:15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

8:16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, each one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim. 8:17 And all the assembly of those who came again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths, for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun to that day the sons of Israel had not done so. And there was very great gladness.

8:18 Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly according to the ordinance.

9:1 Now in the twenty-fourth day of this month the sons of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them. 9:2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 9:3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshiped Jehovah their God. ...

### ***A Long Public Prayer***

9:5 Then the Levites ... said, Stand up and bless Jehovah your God from everlasting to everlasting. And blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 9:6 Thou are Jehovah, even thou alone, thou have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are on it, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preserve them all. And the host of heaven worships thee.

9:7 Thou are Jehovah, the God who chose Abram, and brought him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of Abraham, 9:8 and found his heart faithful before thee, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to his seed, and have performed thy words, for thou are righteous.

9:9 And thou saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Red Sea, 9:10 and showed signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land, for thou knew that they dealt proudly against them, and got thee a name, as it is this day. 9:11 And thou divided the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land. And thou cast their pursuers into the depths as a stone into the mighty waters. 9:12 Moreover in a pillar of cloud thou led them by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way in which they should go.

9:13 Thou also came down upon mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments, 9:14 and made known to them thy holy sabbath, and commanded them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by Moses thy servant. 9:15 And thou gave them bread from heaven for their hunger, and brought forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commanded them that they should go in to possess the land which thou had sworn to give them.

9:16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly and stiffened their neck, and did not hearken to thy commandments, 9:17 and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou did among them, but stiffened their neck. And in their rebellion they appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But thou are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and did not forsake them.

9:18 Yea, when they had made a molten calf for them, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations, 9:19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies did not forsake them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud did not depart from over them by day to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night to show them light, and the way in which they should go. 9:20 Thou also gave thy good Spirit to instruct them, and did not withhold thy manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst. 9:21 Yea, forty years thou sustained them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes did not grow old, and their feet did not swell.

9:22 Moreover thou gave them kingdoms and peoples, which thou allotted after their portions. ... 9:23 Their sons thou also multiplied as the stars of heaven, and brought them into the land concerning which thou said to their fathers that they should go in to possess it. 9:24 So the sons went in and possessed the land. And thou subdued the inhabitants of the land before them, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. 9:25 And they took fortified cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance. So they ate, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

9:26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and killed thy prophets who testified against them to turn them again to thee, and they wrought great provocations. 9:27 Therefore thou delivered them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them. And in the time of their trouble, when they cried to thee, thou heard from heaven, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gave them saviors who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries.

9:28 But after they had rest, they again did evil before thee. Therefore thou left them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them. Yet when they returned, and cried to thee, thou heard from heaven, and many times thou

delivered them according to thy mercies, <sup>9:29</sup> and testified against them, that thou might bring them again to thy law. Yet they dealt proudly, and did not hearken to thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances (which if a man does, he shall live in them), and withdrew the shoulder, and stiffened their neck, and would not hear.

<sup>9:30</sup> Yet many years thou bore with them, and testified against them by thy Spirit through thy prophets. Yet they would not give ear. Therefore thou gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. <sup>9:31</sup> Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou did not make a full end of them, nor forsake them, for thou are a gracious and merciful God.

<sup>9:32</sup> Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that has come upon us, on our kings, on our rulers, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria to this day.

<sup>9:33</sup> However thou are just in all that has come upon us, for thou have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly, <sup>9:34</sup> neither have our kings, our rulers, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened to thy commandments and thy testimonies with which thou testified against them. <sup>9:35</sup> For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gave them, and in the large and fat land which thou gave before them, neither did they turn from their wicked works.

<sup>9:36</sup> Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gave to our fathers to eat the fruit of it and the good of it, behold, we are servants in it. <sup>9:37</sup> And it yields much increase to the kings whom thou have set over us because of our sins. Also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. <sup>9:38</sup> And yet for all this we make a sure covenant, and write it, and our rulers, our Levites, *and* our priests, seal to it. ...

### ***They Make a Covenant to Obey God***

<sup>10:28</sup> And the rest of the people—the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had knowledge and understanding— <sup>10:29</sup> they clung to their brothers, their ranking men, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the

servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes. <sup>10:30</sup> And that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.

<sup>10:31</sup> And if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy from them on the sabbath, or on a holy day. And that we would forego the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. <sup>10:32</sup> Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God, <sup>10:33</sup> for the showbread, and for the continual meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, for the sabbaths, for the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

<sup>10:34</sup> And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law, <sup>10:35</sup> and to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, to the house of Jehovah, <sup>10:36</sup> also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God, <sup>10:37</sup> and that we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, the new wine and the oil, to the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

<sup>10:38</sup> And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes. And the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house. <sup>10:39</sup> For the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, to the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

### ***The Dedication of the Wall***

<sup>11:1</sup> And the rulers of the people dwelt in Jerusalem. The rest of the people also cast lots to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. <sup>11:2</sup> And the people

blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem. ... 12:26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua ... and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

12:27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 12:28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together ... 12:29 ... for the singers had built for them villages round about Jerusalem. 12:30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

12:31 Then I brought up the rulers of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession, *one went* on the right hand upon the wall ... 12:32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the rulers of Judah ... 12:35 and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets ... 12:36 ... with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe was ahead of them. 12:37 And by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David ... eastward.

12:38 And the other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall ... 12:39 ... And they stood still in the gate of the guard. 12:40 So stood the two companies of those who gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me, 12:41 and the priests ... with trumpets 12:42 ... . And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

12:43 And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy. And the women also and the children rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. ... 12:47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters as every day required. And they set apart *that which* was for the Levites, and the Levites set apart *that which* was for the sons of Aaron.

13:1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people, and in it was found written that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God forever, 13:2 because they did not meet the sons of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them. However our God turned the curse into a blessing. 13:3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.



### ***While Nehemiah Was Away***

<sup>13:4</sup> Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the chambers of the house of our God, being allied to Tobiah, <sup>13:5</sup> had prepared for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the heave offerings for the priests.

<sup>13:6</sup> But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went to the king. And after certain days I asked leave of the king, <sup>13:7</sup> and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

<sup>13:8</sup> And it grieved me greatly. Therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. <sup>13:9</sup> Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers. And there I brought again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the frankincense. <sup>13:10</sup> And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them, so that the Levites and the singers, who did the work, had fled each one to his field.

<sup>13:11</sup> Then I contended with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. <sup>13:12</sup> Then all Judah brought the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the treasuries. <sup>13:13</sup> And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah, and next to them was Hanan . . . . For they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute to their brothers.

<sup>13:14</sup> Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and do not wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances of it.

### ***Nehemiah Enforces the Law***

<sup>13:15</sup> In those days I saw in Judah some men treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys *therewith*, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day. And I testified *against them* in the day in which they sold foods. <sup>13:16</sup> There dwelt men of Tyre also in it who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the sabbath to the sons of Judah, and in Jerusalem. <sup>13:17</sup> Then I contended with the

ranking men of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? <sup>13:18</sup> Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? Yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

<sup>13:19</sup> And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath. And I set some of my servants over the gates that there should be no burden brought in on the sabbath day. <sup>13:20</sup> So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice. <sup>13:21</sup> Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye lodge outside the wall? If ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came no more on the sabbath.

<sup>13:22</sup> And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember to me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy loving kindness.

<sup>13:23</sup> In those days also I saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab. <sup>13:24</sup> And their sons spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. <sup>13:25</sup> And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves.

<sup>13:26</sup> Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet there was no king like him among many nations, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel. Nevertheless foreign women caused even him to sin. <sup>13:27</sup> Shall we then hearken to you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign women? <sup>13:28</sup> And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite. Therefore I chased him from me.

<sup>13:29</sup> Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. <sup>13:30</sup> Thus I cleansed them from all foreigners, and appointed charges for the priests and for the Levites, each one in his work, <sup>13:31</sup> and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

## Scriptures from Esther

### ***King Ahasuerus Deposes the Queen***

<sup>1:1</sup> Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus who reigned from India even to Ethiopia over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces), <sup>1:2</sup> that in those days, when king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, <sup>1:3</sup> in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his rulers and his servants, the power of Persia and Media, the ranking men and rulers of the provinces, being before him <sup>1:4</sup> when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even a hundred and eighty days.

<sup>1:5</sup> And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast to all the people who were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace. <sup>1:6</sup> *There were hangings of white cloth, of green, and of blue,* fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble. The couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red and white and yellow and black marble.

<sup>1:7</sup> And they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance according to the bounty of the king. <sup>1:8</sup> And the drinking was according to the law, none could compel. For so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. <sup>1:9</sup> Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

<sup>1:10</sup> On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded ... the seven chamberlains who ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, <sup>1:11</sup> to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to show the peoples and the rulers her beauty, for she was fair to look on. <sup>1:12</sup> But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains. Therefore the king was very angry, and his fury burned in him.

<sup>1:13</sup> Then the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so was the king's manner toward all who knew law and judgment <sup>1:14</sup> ... the seven rulers of Persia and Media who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom), <sup>1:15</sup> What shall we do to

queen Vashti according to law, because she has not done the bidding of king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? <sup>1:16</sup> And Memucan answered before the king and the rulers, Vashti the queen has not done wrong only to the king, but also to all the rulers, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus. <sup>1:17</sup> For this deed of the queen will come abroad to all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes when it shall be reported, King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she did not come.

<sup>1:18</sup> And this day the ladies of Persia and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen will say *the like* to all the king's rulers. So *there will arise* much contempt and wrath. <sup>1:19</sup> If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate to another who is better than she. <sup>1:20</sup> And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.

<sup>1:21</sup> And the saying pleased the king and the rulers, and the king did according to the word of Memucan. <sup>1:22</sup> For he sent letters into all the king's provinces ... and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

<sup>2:2</sup> Then the king's servants who ministered to him said, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king. <sup>2:3</sup> And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins to Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, to the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women. And let their things for purification be given them, <sup>2:4</sup> and let the maiden who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

### ***Esther Becomes Queen***

<sup>2:5</sup> There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace whose name was Mordecai ... a Benjamite, <sup>2:6</sup> who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. <sup>2:7</sup> And he brought up Hadasah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter. For she had neither

father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful. And when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.

2:8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together to Shushan the palace ... that Esther was taken into the king's house to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 2:9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness from him. And he quickly gave her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were suitable to be given her out of the king's house. And he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women.

2:10 Esther had not made known her people nor her kindred, for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it known. 2:11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house to know how Esther did, and what would become of her.

2:12 Now when the turn of every maiden came to go in to king Ahasuerus, after it had been done to her according to the law ... (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *namely*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with the things for the purifying of the women), 2:13 then the maiden came to the king in this way: Whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to the king's house. ...

2:15 Now when the turn of Esther ... came to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain ... appointed. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all those who looked upon her. 2:16 So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus ... in the seventh year of his reign. 2:17 And the king loved Esther above all the women. And she obtained favor and kindness in his sight ... so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 2:18 Then the king made a great feast to all his rulers and his servants, even Esther's feast, and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts according to the bounty of the king.

### ***A Plot to Assassinate the King***

2:19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate. 2:20 Esther had not yet made known her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her. ... 2:21 In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains ... were

angry, and sought to lay hands on king Ahasuerus. <sup>2:22</sup> And the thing became known to Mordecai, who showed it to Esther the queen, and Esther told the king *of it* in Mordecai's name. <sup>2:23</sup> And when inquiry was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

### ***A Plot to Destroy the Jews***

<sup>3:1</sup> After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman ... the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the rulers that were with him. <sup>3:2</sup> And all the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai did not bow down, nor do him reverence. <sup>3:3</sup> Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why do thou transgress the king's commandment?

<sup>3:4</sup> Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he did not hearken to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Jew. <sup>3:5</sup> And when Haman saw that Mordecai did not bow down, nor do him reverence, then Haman was full of wrath. <sup>3:6</sup> But he disdained to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. <sup>3:7</sup> In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to the twelfth month*, which is the month Adar.

<sup>3:8</sup> And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws are diverse from *those of every people*, nor do they keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not for the king's profit to endure them. <sup>3:9</sup> If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed. And I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.

<sup>3:10</sup> And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman ... the Jews' enemy. <sup>3:11</sup> And the king said to Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to thee. <sup>3:12</sup> Then the king's scribes were called in the first month, on the thirteenth day of it. And there was written according to all that Haman commanded the king's satraps, and

to the governors who were over every province, and to the rulers of every people, to every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus it was written. And it was sealed with the king's ring.

<sup>3:13</sup> And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little sons and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. <sup>3:14</sup> A copy of the writing that the decree should be given out in every province was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. <sup>3:15</sup> The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

### ***Mordecai Urges Esther to Intervene***

<sup>4:1</sup> Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry. <sup>4:2</sup> And he came even before the king's gate, for none might enter inside the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. <sup>4:3</sup> And in every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

<sup>4:4</sup> And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it to her. And the queen was exceedingly grieved. And she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him, but he did not receive it. <sup>4:5</sup> Then Esther called for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this was, and why it was.

<sup>4:6</sup> So Hathach went forth to Mordecai to the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. <sup>4:7</sup> And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews to destroy them. <sup>4:8</sup> Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it to Esther, and to declare it to her, and to charge her that she should go in to the king to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people. <sup>4:9</sup> And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

<sup>4:10</sup> Then Esther spoke to Hathach, and gave him a message to Mordecai *saying*, <sup>4:11</sup> All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, know, that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter that he may live. But I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days. <sup>4:12</sup> And they told Esther's words to Mordecai.

<sup>4:13</sup> Then Mordecai bade them return answer to Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house more than all the Jews. <sup>4:14</sup> For if thou altogether keep quiet at this time, then relief and deliverance will arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish. And who knows whether thou have not come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

<sup>4:15</sup> Then Esther bade them return answer to Mordecai, <sup>4:16</sup> Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day. I also and my maidens will fast in like manner. And so I will go in to the king, which is not according to the law. And if I perish, I perish. <sup>4:17</sup> So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

### ***Esther Prepares for Her Plea***

<sup>5:1</sup> Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, opposite the king's house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, opposite the entrance of the house. <sup>5:2</sup> And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight, and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the scepter.

<sup>5:3</sup> Then the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? And what is thy request? It shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom. <sup>5:4</sup> And Esther said, If it seems good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. <sup>5:5</sup> Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste that it may be done as Esther has said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

<sup>5:6</sup> And the king said to Esther at the banquet ... What is thy petition? And it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. <sup>5:7</sup> Then Esther answered, and said, My petition and my request is, <sup>5:8</sup> if I



have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king has said.

5:9 Then Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart. But when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he did not stand up nor move for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. 5:10 Nevertheless Haman restrained himself, and went home, and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife. 5:11 And Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his sons, and all the things in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the rulers and servants of the king.

5:12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself, and tomorrow also I am invited by her together with the king. 5:13 Yet all this avails me nothing so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. 5:14 Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou to the king that Mordecai may be hanged on it. Then go thou in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

### ***Mordecai Is Honored by the King***

6:1 On that night the king could not sleep. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. 6:2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ... two of the king's chamberlains ... who had sought to lay hands on king Ahasuerus. 6:3 And the king said, What honor and dignity has been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then the king's servants who ministered to him said, There is nothing done for him.

6:4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman came into the outward court of the king's house to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 6:5 And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman stands in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6:6 So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself?

<sup>6:7</sup> And Haman said to the king, For the man whom the king delights to honor, <sup>6:8</sup> let royal apparel be brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse that the king rides upon, and on the head of which a royal crown is set. <sup>6:9</sup> And let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble rulers, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delights to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.

<sup>6:10</sup> Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou have said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that thou have spoken. <sup>6:11</sup> Then Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.

<sup>6:12</sup> And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. <sup>6:13</sup> And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had befallen him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, If Mordecai, before whom thou have begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shall not prevail against him, but shall surely fall before him.

### ***The Plot Exposed and Haman Hanged***

<sup>6:14</sup> While they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared. <sup>7:1</sup> So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. <sup>7:2</sup> And the king said again to Esther on the second day at the banquet ... What is thy petition, queen Esther? And it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

<sup>7:3</sup> Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request. <sup>7:4</sup> For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I would have held my peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage.

<sup>7:5</sup> Then king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, who dares presume in his heart to do so? <sup>7:6</sup> And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even

this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7:7 And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden. And Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. 7:8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden ... and Haman was fallen upon the couch on which Esther was. Then the king said, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

7:9 Then Harbonah, one of the chamberlains who were before the king said, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman has made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him on it. 7:10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's wrath was pacified.

### ***Jews Are Allowed to Defend Themselves***

8:1 On that day king Ahasuerus gave the house of Haman the Jews' enemy to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had told what he was to her. 8:2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

8:3 And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman ... that he had devised against the Jews. 8:4 Then the king held out to Esther the golden scepter. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. 8:5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman ... which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces. 8:6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come to my people? Or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

8:7 Then the king Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. 8:8 Write ye also to the Jews, as it pleases you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring, for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

8:9 Then the king's scribes were called at that time, in the third month Sivan, on the twenty-third *day* of it. And it was written

according to all that Mordecai commanded to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors and rulers of the provinces which are from India to Ethiopia, a hundred twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

8:10 And he wrote the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, riding on swift steeds ... 8:11 in which the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province who would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, 8:12 upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

8:13 A copy of the writing, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. 8:14 So the posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace.

### ***The Jews Rejoice and Defeat Their Enemies***

8:15 And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple. And the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. 8:16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor. 8:17 And in every province, and in every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews, for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

9:1 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over those who hated them), 9:2 the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them, for the fear of them fell upon all the peoples.

9:3 And all the rulers of the provinces and the satraps, and the governors, and those who did the king's business, helped the Jews, because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. 9:4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces, for the man Mordecai grew greater and greater. 9:5 And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would to those who hated them. 9:6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews killed and destroyed five hundred men. 9:7 And they killed ... 9:10 the ten sons of Haman ... the Jew's enemy, but they did not lay their hand on the spoil. ...

9:12 And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman. What then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is thy petition? And it shall be granted thee, or what is thy request further? And it shall be done. 9:13 Then Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. 9:14 And the king commanded it so to be done. And a decree was given out in Shushan, and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

9:15 And the Jews who were in Shushan gathered themselves together ... and killed three hundred men in Shushan, but they did not lay their hand on the spoil. 9:16 And the other Jews who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and killed seventy-five thousand of those who hated them. But they did not lay their hand on the spoil. 9:17 *This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar. And on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

### ***The Feast of Purim***

9:18 But the Jews who were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* of it, and on the fourteenth of it, and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 9:19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, who dwell in the unwall'd towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

9:20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both near and far, 9:21 to enjoin them that they should keep the four-

teenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, <sup>9:22</sup> as the days in which the Jews had rest from their enemies. And the month which was turned to them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day, that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

<sup>9:23</sup> And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them, <sup>9:24</sup> because Haman ... the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them. <sup>9:25</sup> But when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device ... against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

<sup>9:26</sup> Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come to them, <sup>9:27</sup> the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing of it, and according to the appointed time of it, every year. <sup>9:28</sup> And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the remembrance of them perish from their seed.

<sup>9:29</sup> Then Esther the queen ... and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. <sup>9:30</sup> And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, <sup>9:31</sup> to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed in the matter of the fastings and their cry. <sup>9:32</sup> And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book. ...

<sup>10:2</sup> And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, to what the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? <sup>10:3</sup> For Mordecai the Jew was next to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brothers, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.